aws

API Reference

Amazon API Gateway

Amazon API Gateway: API Reference

Table of Contents

Amazon API Gateway WebSocket and HTTP API Reference

Welcome to the Amazon API Gateway WebSocket and HTTP API Reference. For a description of Amazon API Gateway and how it works, see the [API Gateway Developer Guide](#).

Resources

The Amazon API Gateway REST API includes the following resources.

Topics

- [AccessLogSettings](#)
- [Api](#)
- [ApiMapping](#)
- [ApiMappings](#)
- [Apis](#)
- [Authorizer](#)
- [Authorizers](#)
- [AuthorizersCache](#)
- [Cors](#)
- [Deployment](#)
- [Deployments](#)
- [DomainName](#)
- [DomainNames](#)
- [ExportedAPI](#)
- [Integration](#)
- [IntegrationResponse](#)
- [IntegrationResponses](#)
- [Integrations](#)
- [Model](#)
- [Models](#)
- [ModelTemplate](#)
- [Portal](#)
- [Portal product](#)
- [Portal products](#)
- [Portals](#)
- [Preview](#)

AccessLogSettings

Represents the access log settings for a stage.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/stages/*stageName*/accesslogsettings

HTTP methods

DELETE

Operation ID: DeleteAccessLogSettings

Deletes the `AccessLogSettings` for a `Stage`. To disable access logging for a `Stage`, delete its `AccessLogSettings`.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
stageName	String	True	The stage name. Stage names can contain only alphanumeric characters, hyphens, and underscores, or be $default. Maximum length is 128 characters.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded, and there is no additional content to send in the response payload body.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Response bodies

NotFoundException schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "resourceType": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

DeleteAccessLogSettings

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Api

Represents an API.

URI

`/v2/apis/`*`apiId`*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetApi`

Gets an `Api` resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	[Api](#)	Success
404	[NotFoundException](#)	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	[LimitExceededException](#)	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PUT

Operation ID: `ReimportApi`

Puts an `Api` resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
failOnWarnings	String	False	Specifies whether to rollback the API creation when a warning is encountered. By default, API creation continues if a warning is encountered.
basepath	String	False	Specifies how to interpret the base path of the API during import. Valid values are `ignore`, `prepend`, and `split`. The default value is `ignore`. To learn more, see Set the OpenAPI basePath Property. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	Api	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: DeleteApi

Deletes an Api resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded , and there is no additiona

Status code	Response model	Description
		l content to send in the response payload body.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tion	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PATCH

Operation ID: UpdateApi

Updates an Api resource.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Api	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.

Status code	Response model	Description
429	LimitExceededExcep tion	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "body": "string"
}
```

PATCH schema

```
{
  "name": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "version": "string",
  "routeSelectionExpression": "string",
  "apiKeySelectionExpression": "string",
  "disableSchemaValidation": boolean,
  "target": "string",
  "credentialsArn": "string",
  "routeKey": "string",
  "corsConfiguration": {
    "allowOrigins": [
      "string"
    ],
    "allowCredentials": boolean,
    "exposeHeaders": [
      "string"
    ],
    "maxAge": integer,
    "allowMethods": [
      "string"
    ],
```

```
      "allowHeaders": [
        "string"
      ]
    },
    "disableExecuteApiEndpoint": boolean,
    "ipAddressType": enum
  }
```

Response bodies

Api schema

```
{
  "apiId": "string",
  "name": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "version": "string",
  "protocolType": enum,
  "ipAddressType": enum,
  "routeSelectionExpression": "string",
  "apiKeySelectionExpression": "string",
  "disableSchemaValidation": boolean,
  "warnings": [
    "string"
  ],
  "importInfo": [
    "string"
  ],
  "apiEndpoint": "string",
  "apiGatewayManaged": boolean,
  "createdDate": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "corsConfiguration": {
    "allowOrigins": [
      "string"
    ],
    "allowCredentials": boolean,
    "exposeHeaders": [
      "string"
    ],
    "maxAge": integer,
    "allowMethods": [
```

```
      "string"
    ],
    "allowHeaders": [
      "string"
    ]
  },
  "disableExecuteApiEndpoint": boolean
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

Api

Represents an API.

apiId

The API ID.

    Type: string
    Required: False

name

The name of the API.

    Type: string
    Required: True

description

The description of the API.

    Type: string
    Required: False

version

A version identifier for the API.

    Type: string
    Required: False

protocolType

The API protocol.

    Type: ProtocolType
    Required: True

ipAddressType

The IP address types that can invoke the API.

    Type: IpAddressType

Required: False

routeSelectionExpression

The route selection expression for the API. For HTTP APIs, the `routeSelectionExpression` must be `${request.method} ${request.path}`. If not provided, this will be the default for HTTP APIs. This property is required for WebSocket APIs.

   Type: string
   Required: True

apiKeySelectionExpression

An API key selection expression. Supported only for WebSocket APIs. See [API Key Selection Expressions](#).

   Type: string
   Required: False

disableSchemaValidation

Avoid validating models when creating a deployment. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

   Type: boolean
   Required: False

warnings

The warning messages reported when `failonwarnings` is turned on during API import.

   Type: Array of type string
   Required: False

importInfo

The validation information during API import. This may include particular properties of your OpenAPI definition which are ignored during import. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

   Type: Array of type string

Required: False

apiEndpoint

The URI of the API, of the form {api-id}.execute-api.{region}.amazonaws.com. The stage name is typically appended to this URI to form a complete path to a deployed API stage.

    Type: string
    Required: False
    Format: uri

apiGatewayManaged

Specifies whether an API is managed by API Gateway. You can't update or delete a managed API by using API Gateway. A managed API can be deleted only through the tooling or service that created it.

    Type: boolean
    Required: False

createdDate

The timestamp when the API was created.

    Type: string
    Required: False
    Format: date-time

tags

A collection of tags associated with the API.

    Type: [Tags](#)
    Required: False

corsConfiguration

A CORS configuration. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

Type: Cors

Required: False

disableExecuteApiEndpoint

Specifies whether clients can invoke your API by using the default `execute-api` endpoint. By default, clients can invoke your API with the default https://{api_id}.execute-api.{region}.amazonaws.com endpoint. To require that clients use a custom domain name to invoke your API, disable the default endpoint.

Type: boolean

Required: False

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

Cors

Represents a CORS configuration. Supported only for HTTP APIs. See [Configuring CORS](#) for more information.

allowOrigins

Represents a collection of allowed origins. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

> **Type**: Array of type string
> **Required**: False

allowCredentials

Specifies whether credentials are included in the CORS request. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

> **Type**: boolean
> **Required**: False

exposeHeaders

Represents a collection of exposed headers. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

> **Type**: Array of type string
> **Required**: False

maxAge

The number of seconds that the browser should cache preflight request results. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

> **Type**: integer
> **Required**: False

allowMethods

Represents a collection of allowed HTTP methods. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

> **Type**: Array of type string

Required: False

allowHeaders

Represents a collection of allowed headers. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

Type: Array of type string

Required: False

IpAddressType

The IP address types that can invoke your API or domain name.

```
ipv4
dualstack
```

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

limitType

The limit type.

Type: string

Required: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

ProtocolType

Represents a protocol type.

> WEBSOCKET
> HTTP

ReimportApiInput

Overwrites the configuration of an existing API using the provided definition. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

body

The OpenAPI definition. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

Tags

Represents a collection of tags associated with the resource.

key-value pairs

> **Type**: string

UpdateApiInput

Represents the input parameters for an `UpdateApi` request.

name

The name of the API.

    Type: string
    Required: False

description

The description of the API.

    Type: string
    Required: False

version

A version identifier for the API.

    Type: string
    Required: False

routeSelectionExpression

The route selection expression for the API. For HTTP APIs, the `routeSelectionExpression` must be `${request.method} ${request.path}`. If not provided, this will be the default for HTTP APIs. This property is required for WebSocket APIs.

    Type: string
    Required: False

apiKeySelectionExpression

An API key selection expression. Supported only for WebSocket APIs. See API Key Selection Expressions.

    Type: string

Required: False

disableSchemaValidation

Avoid validating models when creating a deployment. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

   Type: boolean
   Required: False

target

This property is part of quick create. For HTTP integrations, specify a fully qualified URL. For Lambda integrations, specify a function ARN. The type of the integration will be HTTP_PROXY or AWS_PROXY, respectively. The value provided updates the integration URI and integration type. You can update a quick-created target, but you can't remove it from an API. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

   Type: string
   Required: False

credentialsArn

This property is part of quick create. It specifies the credentials required for the integration, if any. For a Lambda integration, three options are available. To specify an IAM Role for API Gateway to assume, use the role's Amazon Resource Name (ARN). To require that the caller's identity be passed through from the request, specify `arn:aws:iam::*:user/*`. To use resource-based permissions on supported AWS services, don't specify this parameter. Currently, this property is not used for HTTP integrations. If provided, this value replaces the credentials associated with the quick create integration. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

   Type: string
   Required: False

routeKey

This property is part of quick create. If not specified, the route created using quick create is kept. Otherwise, this value replaces the route key of the quick create route. Additional routes may still be added after the API is updated. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

Type: string

Required: False

corsConfiguration

A CORS configuration. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

Type: Cors

Required: False

disableExecuteApiEndpoint

Specifies whether clients can invoke your API by using the default `execute-api` endpoint. By default, clients can invoke your API with the default https://{api_id}.execute-api.{region}.amazonaws.com endpoint. To require that clients use a custom domain name to invoke your API, disable the default `execute-api` endpoint.

Type: boolean

Required: False

ipAddressType

The IP address types that can invoke the API. Use `ipv4` to allow only IPv4 addresses to invoke your API, or use `dualstack` to allow both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses to invoke your API.

Type: IpAddressType

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetApi

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4

- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2

- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3

- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3

- AWS SDK for Python

- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ReimportApi

- AWS Command Line Interface V2

- AWS SDK for .NET V4

- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2

- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3

- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3

- AWS SDK for Python

- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteApi

- AWS Command Line Interface V2

- AWS SDK for .NET V4

- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2

- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3

- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateApi

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ApiMapping

Represent an API mapping. An API mapping relates a path of your custom domain name to a stage of your API. A custom domain name can have multiple API mappings, but the paths can't overlap. To learn more, see [Set Up a Custom Domain Name for an API in API Gateway](#).

URI

/v2/domainnames/*domainName*/apimappings/*apiMappingId*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetApiMapping

Gets an API mapping.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiMappingId	String	True	The API mapping identifier.
domainName	String	True	The domain name.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ApiMapping	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: DeleteApiMapping

Deletes an API mapping.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiMappingId	String	True	The API mapping identifier.
domainName	String	True	The domain name.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded , and there is no additiona l content to send in the response payload body.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tion	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PATCH

Operation ID: UpdateApiMapping

The API mapping.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiMappingId	String	True	The API mapping identifier.
domainName	String	True	The domain name.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The identifier of the API.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ApiMapping	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PATCH schema

```
{
  "apiMappingKey": "string",
  "apiId": "string",
  "stage": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

ApiMapping schema

```
{
  "apiMappingId": "string",
  "apiMappingKey": "string",
  "apiId": "string",
  "stage": "string"
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

ApiMapping

Represents an API mapping.

apiMappingId

The API mapping identifier.

   Type: string
   Required: False

apiMappingKey

The API mapping key.

   Type: string
   Required: False

apiId

The API identifier.

   Type: string
   Required: True

stage

The API stage.

   Type: string
   Required: True

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

    Type: string
    Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

    Type: string
    Required: False

UpdateApiMappingInput

Represents the input parameters for an `UpdateApiMapping` request.

apiMappingKey

The API mapping key.

    Type: string
    Required: False

apiId

The API identifier.

    Type: string
    Required: False

stage

The API stage.

Type: string

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetApiMapping

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteApiMapping

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateApiMapping

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ApiMappings

Represents a collection of API mappings.

URI

/v2/domainnames/*domainName*/apimappings

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetApiMappings

Gets API mappings.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
domainName	String	True	The domain name.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements to be returned for this resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ApiMappings	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: CreateApiMapping

Creates an API mapping.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
domainName	String	True	The domain name.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	ApiMapping	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "apiMappingKey": "string",
  "apiId": "string",
  "stage": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

ApiMappings schema

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "apiMappingId": "string",
      "apiMappingKey": "string",
      "apiId": "string",
      "stage": "string"
    }
  ],
  "nextToken": "string"
}
```

ApiMapping schema

```
{
  "apiMappingId": "string",
  "apiMappingKey": "string",
  "apiId": "string",
  "stage": "string"
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
```

```
    "message": "string"
  }
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

ApiMapping

Represents an API mapping.

apiMappingId

The API mapping identifier.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

apiMappingKey

The API mapping key.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

apiId

The API identifier.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: True

stage

The API stage.

Type: string

Required: True

ApiMappings

Represents a collection of `ApiMappings` resources.

items

The elements from this collection.

Type: Array of type [ApiMapping](#)

Required: False

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

Type: string

Required: False

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

CreateApiMappingInput

Represents the input parameters for a `CreateApiMapping` request.

apiMappingKey

The API mapping key.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

apiId

The API identifier.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

stage

The API stage.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

limitType

The limit type.

Type: string

Required: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

Type: string

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetApiMappings

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateApiMapping

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Apis

Represents your APIs as a collection. A collection offers a paginated view of your APIs.

URI

`/v2/apis`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetApis`

Gets a collection of `Api` resources.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements to be returned for this resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	[Apis](#)	Success
400	[BadRequestException](#)	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	[NotFoundException](#)	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	[LimitExceededException](#)	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: `CreateApi`

Creates an `Api` resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	Api	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PUT

Operation ID: ImportApi

Imports an API.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
failOnWarnings	String	False	Specifies whether to rollback the API creation when a warning is encountered. By default, API creation continues if a warning is encountered.

Name	Type	Required	Description
basepath	String	False	Specifies how to interpret the base path of the API during import. Valid values are ignore, prepend, and split. The default value is ignore. To learn more, see Set the OpenAPI basePath Property. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	Api	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "name": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "version": "string",
  "protocolType": enum,
  "ipAddressType": enum,
  "routeSelectionExpression": "string",
  "apiKeySelectionExpression": "string",
  "disableSchemaValidation": boolean,
  "tags": {
  },
  "target": "string",
  "credentialsArn": "string",
  "routeKey": "string",
  "corsConfiguration": {
    "allowOrigins": [
      "string"
    ],
    "allowCredentials": boolean,
    "exposeHeaders": [
      "string"
    ],
    "maxAge": integer,
    "allowMethods": [
      "string"
    ],
    "allowHeaders": [
      "string"
    ]
  },
  "disableExecuteApiEndpoint": boolean
}
```

PUT schema

```
{
  "body": "string"
```

```
}
```

Response bodies

Apis schema

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "apiId": "string",
      "name": "string",
      "description": "string",
      "version": "string",
      "protocolType": enum,
      "ipAddressType": enum,
      "routeSelectionExpression": "string",
      "apiKeySelectionExpression": "string",
      "disableSchemaValidation": boolean,
      "warnings": [
        "string"
      ],
      "importInfo": [
        "string"
      ],
      "apiEndpoint": "string",
      "apiGatewayManaged": boolean,
      "createdDate": "string",
      "tags": {
      },
      "corsConfiguration": {
        "allowOrigins": [
          "string"
        ],
        "allowCredentials": boolean,
        "exposeHeaders": [
          "string"
        ],
        "maxAge": integer,
        "allowMethods": [
          "string"
        ],
        "allowHeaders": [
          "string"
```

```
          ]
        },
        "disableExecuteApiEndpoint": boolean
      }
    ],
    "nextToken": "string"
  }
```

Api schema

```
{
  "apiId": "string",
  "name": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "version": "string",
  "protocolType": enum,
  "ipAddressType": enum,
  "routeSelectionExpression": "string",
  "apiKeySelectionExpression": "string",
  "disableSchemaValidation": boolean,
  "warnings": [
    "string"
  ],
  "importInfo": [
    "string"
  ],
  "apiEndpoint": "string",
  "apiGatewayManaged": boolean,
  "createdDate": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "corsConfiguration": {
    "allowOrigins": [
      "string"
    ],
    "allowCredentials": boolean,
    "exposeHeaders": [
      "string"
    ],
    "maxAge": integer,
    "allowMethods": [
      "string"
    ],
```

```
    "allowHeaders": [
      "string"
    ]
  },
  "disableExecuteApiEndpoint": boolean
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

Api

Represents an API.

apiId

The API ID.

Type: string

Required: False

name

The name of the API.

Type: string

Required: True

description

The description of the API.

Type: string

Required: False

version

A version identifier for the API.

Type: string

Required: False

protocolType

The API protocol.

Type: [ProtocolType](#)

Required: True

ipAddressType

The IP address types that can invoke the API.

Type: [IpAddressType](#)

Required: False

routeSelectionExpression

The route selection expression for the API. For HTTP APIs, the `routeSelectionExpression` must be `${request.method} ${request.path}`. If not provided, this will be the default for HTTP APIs. This property is required for WebSocket APIs.

Type: string

Required: True

apiKeySelectionExpression

An API key selection expression. Supported only for WebSocket APIs. See [API Key Selection Expressions](#).

Type: string

Required: False

disableSchemaValidation

Avoid validating models when creating a deployment. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

Type: boolean

Required: False

warnings

The warning messages reported when `failonwarnings` is turned on during API import.

Type: Array of type string

Required: False

importInfo

The validation information during API import. This may include particular properties of your OpenAPI definition which are ignored during import. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

Type: Array of type string

Required: False

apiEndpoint

The URI of the API, of the form {api-id}.execute-api.{region}.amazonaws.com. The stage name is typically appended to this URI to form a complete path to a deployed API stage.

    Type: string

    Required: False

    Format: uri

apiGatewayManaged

Specifies whether an API is managed by API Gateway. You can't update or delete a managed API by using API Gateway. A managed API can be deleted only through the tooling or service that created it.

    Type: boolean

    Required: False

createdDate

The timestamp when the API was created.

    Type: string

    Required: False

    Format: date-time

tags

A collection of tags associated with the API.

    Type: [Tags](#)

    Required: False

corsConfiguration

A CORS configuration. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

    Type: [Cors](#)

Required: False

disableExecuteApiEndpoint

Specifies whether clients can invoke your API by using the default `execute-api` endpoint. By default, clients can invoke your API with the default https://{api_id}.execute-api.{region}.amazonaws.com endpoint. To require that clients use a custom domain name to invoke your API, disable the default endpoint.

Type: boolean
Required: False

Apis

Represents a collection of APIs.

items

The elements from this collection.

Type: Array of type [Api](#)
Required: False

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

Type: string
Required: False

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

    Type: string
    Required: False

Cors

Represents a CORS configuration. Supported only for HTTP APIs. See Configuring CORS for more information.

allowOrigins

Represents a collection of allowed origins. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

    Type: Array of type string
    Required: False

allowCredentials

Specifies whether credentials are included in the CORS request. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

    Type: boolean
    Required: False

exposeHeaders

Represents a collection of exposed headers. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

    Type: Array of type string

Required: False

maxAge

The number of seconds that the browser should cache preflight request results. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

   Type: integer
   Required: False

allowMethods

Represents a collection of allowed HTTP methods. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

   Type: Array of type string
   Required: False

allowHeaders

Represents a collection of allowed headers. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

   Type: Array of type string
   Required: False

CreateApiInput

Represents the input parameters for a `CreateApi` request.

name

The name of the API.

   Type: string
   Required: True

description

The description of the API.

Type: string

Required: False

version

A version identifier for the API.

Type: string

Required: False

protocolType

The API protocol.

Type: ProtocolType

Required: True

ipAddressType

The IP address types that can invoke the API. Use `ipv4` to allow only IPv4 addresses to invoke your API, or use `dualstack` to allow both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses to invoke your API.

Type: IpAddressType

Required: False

routeSelectionExpression

The route selection expression for the API. For HTTP APIs, the `routeSelectionExpression` must be `${request.method} ${request.path}`. If not provided, this will be the default for HTTP APIs. This property is required for WebSocket APIs.

Type: string

Required: False

apiKeySelectionExpression

An API key selection expression. Supported only for WebSocket APIs. See API Key Selection Expressions.

Type: string

Required: False

disableSchemaValidation

Avoid validating models when creating a deployment. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

Type: boolean

Required: False

tags

The collection of tags. Each tag element is associated with a given resource.

Type: Tags

Required: False

target

This property is part of quick create. Quick create produces an API with an integration, a default catch-all route, and a default stage which is configured to automatically deploy changes. For HTTP integrations, specify a fully qualified URL. For Lambda integrations, specify a function ARN. The type of the integration will be HTTP_PROXY or AWS_PROXY, respectively. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

Type: string

Required: False

credentialsArn

This property is part of quick create. It specifies the credentials required for the integration, if any. For a Lambda integration, three options are available. To specify an IAM Role for API Gateway to assume, use the role's Amazon Resource Name (ARN). To require that the caller's identity be passed through from the request, specify `arn:aws:iam::*:user/*`. To use resource-based permissions on supported AWS services, specify `null`. Currently, this property is not used for HTTP integrations. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

Type: string

Required: False

routeKey

This property is part of quick create. If you don't specify a `routeKey`, a default route of `$default` is created. The `$default` route acts as a catch-all for any request made to your API, for a particular stage. The `$default` route key can't be modified. You can add routes after creating the API, and you can update the route keys of additional routes. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

    Type: string
    Required: False

corsConfiguration

A CORS configuration. Supported only for HTTP APIs. See [Configuring CORS](#) for more information.

    Type: [Cors](#)
    Required: False

disableExecuteApiEndpoint

Specifies whether clients can invoke your API by using the default `execute-api` endpoint. By default, clients can invoke your API with the default https://{api_id}.execute-api.{region}.amazonaws.com endpoint. To require that clients use a custom domain name to invoke your API, disable the default endpoint.

    Type: boolean
    Required: False

ImportApiInput

Represents the input to `ImportAPI`. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

body

The OpenAPI definition. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

    Type: string
    Required: True

IpAddressType

The IP address types that can invoke your API or domain name.

```
ipv4
dualstack
```

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type.

Type: string

Required: False

ProtocolType

Represents a protocol type.

```
WEBSOCKET
HTTP
```

Tags

Represents a collection of tags associated with the resource.

key-value pairs

> **Type**: string

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetApis

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateApi

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ImportApi

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Authorizer

Represents an authorizer. JWT authorizers are supported only for HTTP APIs.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/authorizers/*authorizerId*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetAuthorizer

Gets an Authorizer.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
authorizerId	String	True	The authorizer identifier.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Authorizer	Success
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: DeleteAuthorizer

Deletes an Authorizer.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
authorizerId	String	True	The authorizer identifier.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded , and there is no additiona l content to send in the response payload body.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tion	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PATCH

Operation ID: UpdateAuthorizer

Updates an Authorizer.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
authorizerId	String	True	The authorizer identifier.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Authorizer	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PATCH schema

```
{
  "name": "string",
  "authorizerType": enum,
  "authorizerUri": "string",
  "authorizerCredentialsArn": "string",
  "identitySource": [
    "string"
  ],
  "identityValidationExpression": "string",
  "authorizerResultTtlInSeconds": integer,
  "jwtConfiguration": {
    "issuer": "string",
    "audience": [
      "string"
    ]
  },
  "authorizerPayloadFormatVersion": "string",
```

```
  "enableSimpleResponses": boolean
}
```

Response bodies

Authorizer schema

```
{
  "authorizerId": "string",
  "name": "string",
  "authorizerType": enum,
  "authorizerUri": "string",
  "authorizerCredentialsArn": "string",
  "identitySource": [
    "string"
  ],
  "identityValidationExpression": "string",
  "authorizerResultTtlInSeconds": integer,
  "jwtConfiguration": {
    "issuer": "string",
    "audience": [
      "string"
    ]
  },
  "authorizerPayloadFormatVersion": "string",
  "enableSimpleResponses": boolean
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
   "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

Authorizer

Represents an authorizer.

authorizerId

The authorizer identifier.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

name

The name of the authorizer.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

authorizerType

The authorizer type. Specify REQUEST for a Lambda function using incoming request parameters. Specify JWT to use JSON Web Tokens (supported only for HTTP APIs).

> **Type**: AuthorizerType
> **Required**: False

authorizerUri

The authorizer's Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). ForREQUEST authorizers, this must
be a well-formed Lambda function URI, for example, `arn:aws:apigateway:us-`
`west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/arn:aws:lambda:us-`
`west-2:`*`{account_id}`*`:function:`*`{lambda_function_name}`*`/invocations`. In general,
the URI has this form: `arn:aws:apigateway:`*`{region}`*`:lambda:path/`*`{service_api}`* ,
where {region} is the same as the region hosting the Lambda function, path indicates that the
remaining substring in the URI should be treated as the path to the resource, including the initial /.
For Lambda functions, this is usually of the form `/2015-03-31/functions/[FunctionARN]/`
`invocations`. Supported only for REQUEST authorizers.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

authorizerCredentialsArn

Specifies the required credentials as an IAM role for API Gateway to invoke the authorizer. To
specify an IAM role for API Gateway to assume, use the role's Amazon Resource Name (ARN). To use
resource-based permissions on the Lambda function, don't specify this parameter. Supported only
for REQUEST authorizers.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

identitySource

The identity source for which authorization is requested.

For a REQUEST authorizer, this is optional. The value is a set of one or more mapping expressions
of the specified request parameters. The identity source can be headers, query string parameters,
stage variables, and context parameters. For example, if an Auth header and a Name query
string parameter are defined as identity sources, this value is route.request.header.Auth,
route.request.querystring.Name for WebSocket APIs. For HTTP APIs, use selection expressions
prefixed with $, for example, `$request.header.Auth`, `$request.querystring.Name`. These
parameters are used to perform runtime validation for Lambda-based authorizers by verifying all
of the identity-related request parameters are present in the request, not null, and non-empty.
Only when this is true does the authorizer invoke the authorizer Lambda function. Otherwise, it

returns a 401 Unauthorized response without calling the Lambda function. For HTTP APIs, identity sources are also used as the cache key when caching is enabled. To learn more, see [Working with AWS Lambda authorizers for HTTP APIs](#).

For JWT, a single entry that specifies where to extract the JSON Web Token (JWT) from inbound requests. Currently only header-based and query parameter-based selections are supported, for example $request.header.Authorization.

>   **Type**: Array of type string
>   **Required**: False

identityValidationExpression

The validation expression does not apply to the REQUEST authorizer.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

authorizerResultTtlInSeconds

The time to live (TTL) for cached authorizer results, in seconds. If it equals 0, authorization caching is disabled. If it is greater than 0, API Gateway caches authorizer responses. The maximum value is 3600, or 1 hour. Supported only for HTTP API Lambda authorizers.

>   **Type**: integer
>   **Required**: False

jwtConfiguration

Represents the configuration of a JWT authorizer. Required for the JWT authorizer type. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

>   **Type**: [JWTConfiguration](#)
>   **Required**: False

authorizerPayloadFormatVersion

Specifies the format of the payload sent to an HTTP API Lambda authorizer. Required for HTTP API Lambda authorizers. Supported values are 1.0 and 2.0. To learn more, see Working with AWS Lambda authorizers for HTTP APIs.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

enableSimpleResponses

Specifies whether a Lambda authorizer returns a response in a simple format. If enabled, the Lambda authorizer can return a boolean value instead of an IAM policy. Supported only for HTTP APIs. To learn more, see Working with AWS Lambda authorizers for HTTP APIs.

> **Type**: boolean
>
> **Required**: False

AuthorizerType

The authorizer type. Specify REQUEST for a Lambda function using incoming request parameters. Specify JWT to use JSON Web Tokens (supported only for HTTP APIs).

> REQUEST
>
> JWT

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

JWTConfiguration

Represents the configuration of a JWT authorizer. Required for the JWT authorizer type. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

issuer

The base domain of the identity provider that issues JSON Web Tokens. For example, an Amazon Cognito user pool has the following format: `https://cognito-idp.`*`{region}`*`.amazonaws.com/`*`{userPoolId}`* . Required for the JWT authorizer type. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

audience

A list of the intended recipients of the JWT. A valid JWT must provide an `aud` that matches at least one entry in this list. See [RFC 7519](). Required for the JWT authorizer type. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

> **Type**: Array of type string
> **Required**: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

UpdateAuthorizerInput

The input parameters for an `UpdateAuthorizer` request.

name

The name of the authorizer.

Type: string
Required: False

authorizerType

The authorizer type. Specify REQUEST for a Lambda function using incoming request parameters.
Specify JWT to use JSON Web Tokens (supported only for HTTP APIs).

    Type: [AuthorizerType](#)
    Required: False

authorizerUri

The authorizer's Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). For REQUEST authorizers, this must
be a well-formed Lambda function URI, for example, `arn:aws:apigateway:us-`
`west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/arn:aws:lambda:us-`
`west-2:`*`{account_id}`*`:function:`*`{lambda_function_name}`*`/invocations`. In general,
the URI has this form: `arn:aws:apigateway:`*`{region}`*`:lambda:path/`*`{service_api}`* ,
where {region} is the same as the region hosting the Lambda function, path indicates that the
remaining substring in the URI should be treated as the path to the resource, including the initial /.
For Lambda functions, this is usually of the form `/2015-03-31/functions/[FunctionARN]/`
`invocations`. Supported only for REQUEST authorizers.

    Type: string
    Required: False

authorizerCredentialsArn

Specifies the required credentials as an IAM role for API Gateway to invoke the authorizer. To
specify an IAM role for API Gateway to assume, use the role's Amazon Resource Name (ARN). To use
resource-based permissions on the Lambda function, don't specify this parameter.

    Type: string
    Required: False

identitySource

The identity source for which authorization is requested.

For a REQUEST authorizer, this is optional. The value is a set of one or more mapping expressions of the specified request parameters. The identity source can be headers, query string parameters, stage variables, and context parameters. For example, if an Auth header and a Name query string parameter are defined as identity sources, this value is route.request.header.Auth, route.request.querystring.Name for WebSocket APIs. For HTTP APIs, use selection expressions prefixed with $, for example, $request.header.Auth, $request.querystring.Name. These parameters are used to perform runtime validation for Lambda-based authorizers by verifying all of the identity-related request parameters are present in the request, not null, and non-empty. Only when this is true does the authorizer invoke the authorizer Lambda function. Otherwise, it returns a 401 Unauthorized response without calling the Lambda function. For HTTP APIs, identity sources are also used as the cache key when caching is enabled. To learn more, see Working with AWS Lambda authorizers for HTTP APIs.

For JWT, a single entry that specifies where to extract the JSON Web Token (JWT) from inbound requests. Currently only header-based and query parameter-based selections are supported, for example $request.header.Authorization.

　　Type: Array of type string

　　Required: False

identityValidationExpression

This parameter is not used.

　　Type: string

　　Required: False

authorizerResultTtlInSeconds

The time to live (TTL) for cached authorizer results, in seconds. If it equals 0, authorization caching is disabled. If it is greater than 0, API Gateway caches authorizer responses. The maximum value is 3600, or 1 hour. Supported only for HTTP API Lambda authorizers.

　　Type: integer

　　Required: False

jwtConfiguration

Represents the configuration of a JWT authorizer. Required for the JWT authorizer type. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

Type: JWTConfiguration

Required: False

authorizerPayloadFormatVersion

Specifies the format of the payload sent to an HTTP API Lambda authorizer. Required for HTTP API Lambda authorizers. Supported values are 1.0 and 2.0. To learn more, see Working with AWS Lambda authorizers for HTTP APIs.

Type: string

Required: False

enableSimpleResponses

Specifies whether a Lambda authorizer returns a response in a simple format. By default, a Lambda authorizer must return an IAM policy. If enabled, the Lambda authorizer can return a boolean value instead of an IAM policy. Supported only for HTTP APIs. To learn more, see Working with AWS Lambda authorizers for HTTP APIs.

Type: boolean

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetAuthorizer

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go v2

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteAuthorizer

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateAuthorizer

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Authorizers

Represents the collection of authorizers for an API.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/authorizers

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetAuthorizers

Gets the Authorizers for an API.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements to be returned for this resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Authorizers	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: CreateAuthorizer

Creates an Authorizer for an API.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	Authorizer	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.

Status code	Response model	Description
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "name": "string",
  "authorizerType": enum,
  "authorizerUri": "string",
  "authorizerCredentialsArn": "string",
  "identitySource": [
    "string"
  ],
  "identityValidationExpression": "string",
  "authorizerResultTtlInSeconds": integer,
  "jwtConfiguration": {
    "issuer": "string",
    "audience": [
      "string"
    ]
  },
  "authorizerPayloadFormatVersion": "string",
  "enableSimpleResponses": boolean
}
```

Response bodies

Authorizers schema

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "authorizerId": "string",
      "name": "string",
      "authorizerType": enum,
      "authorizerUri": "string",
      "authorizerCredentialsArn": "string",
      "identitySource": [
        "string"
      ],
      "identityValidationExpression": "string",
      "authorizerResultTtlInSeconds": integer,
      "jwtConfiguration": {
        "issuer": "string",
        "audience": [
          "string"
        ]
      },
      "authorizerPayloadFormatVersion": "string",
      "enableSimpleResponses": boolean
    }
  ],
  "nextToken": "string"
}
```

Authorizer schema

```
{
  "authorizerId": "string",
  "name": "string",
  "authorizerType": enum,
  "authorizerUri": "string",
  "authorizerCredentialsArn": "string",
  "identitySource": [
    "string"
  ],
  "identityValidationExpression": "string",
  "authorizerResultTtlInSeconds": integer,
```

```
    "jwtConfiguration": {
      "issuer": "string",
      "audience": [
        "string"
      ]
    },
    "authorizerPayloadFormatVersion": "string",
    "enableSimpleResponses": boolean
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
    "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
    "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

Authorizer

Represents an authorizer.

authorizerId

The authorizer identifier.

    Type: string

    Required: False

name

The name of the authorizer.

    Type: string

    Required: True

authorizerType

The authorizer type. Specify REQUEST for a Lambda function using incoming request parameters.
Specify JWT to use JSON Web Tokens (supported only for HTTP APIs).

    Type: AuthorizerType

    Required: False

authorizerUri

The authorizer's Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). ForREQUEST authorizers, this must
be a well-formed Lambda function URI, for example, `arn:aws:apigateway:us-`
`west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/arn:aws:lambda:us-`
`west-2:`*`{account_id}`*`:function:`*`{lambda_function_name}`*`/invocations`. In general,
the URI has this form: `arn:aws:apigateway:`*`{region}`*`:lambda:path/`*`{service_api}`* ,
where {region} is the same as the region hosting the Lambda function, path indicates that the
remaining substring in the URI should be treated as the path to the resource, including the initial /.
For Lambda functions, this is usually of the form `/2015-03-31/functions/[FunctionARN]/`
`invocations`. Supported only for REQUEST authorizers.

    Type: string

    Required: False

authorizerCredentialsArn

Specifies the required credentials as an IAM role for API Gateway to invoke the authorizer. To specify an IAM role for API Gateway to assume, use the role's Amazon Resource Name (ARN). To use resource-based permissions on the Lambda function, don't specify this parameter. Supported only for REQUEST authorizers.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

identitySource

The identity source for which authorization is requested.

For a REQUEST authorizer, this is optional. The value is a set of one or more mapping expressions of the specified request parameters. The identity source can be headers, query string parameters, stage variables, and context parameters. For example, if an Auth header and a Name query string parameter are defined as identity sources, this value is route.request.header.Auth, route.request.querystring.Name for WebSocket APIs. For HTTP APIs, use selection expressions prefixed with $, for example, `$request.header.Auth`, `$request.querystring.Name`. These parameters are used to perform runtime validation for Lambda-based authorizers by verifying all of the identity-related request parameters are present in the request, not null, and non-empty. Only when this is true does the authorizer invoke the authorizer Lambda function. Otherwise, it returns a 401 Unauthorized response without calling the Lambda function. For HTTP APIs, identity sources are also used as the cache key when caching is enabled. To learn more, see [Working with AWS Lambda authorizers for HTTP APIs](#).

For JWT, a single entry that specifies where to extract the JSON Web Token (JWT) from inbound requests. Currently only header-based and query parameter-based selections are supported, for example `$request.header.Authorization`.

> **Type**: Array of type string
> **Required**: False

identityValidationExpression

The validation expression does not apply to the REQUEST authorizer.

> **Type**: string

Required: False

authorizerResultTtlInSeconds

The time to live (TTL) for cached authorizer results, in seconds. If it equals 0, authorization caching is disabled. If it is greater than 0, API Gateway caches authorizer responses. The maximum value is 3600, or 1 hour. Supported only for HTTP API Lambda authorizers.

    Type: integer

    Required: False

jwtConfiguration

Represents the configuration of a JWT authorizer. Required for the JWT authorizer type. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

    Type: JWTConfiguration

    Required: False

authorizerPayloadFormatVersion

Specifies the format of the payload sent to an HTTP API Lambda authorizer. Required for HTTP API Lambda authorizers. Supported values are 1.0 and 2.0. To learn more, see Working with AWS Lambda authorizers for HTTP APIs.

    Type: string

    Required: False

enableSimpleResponses

Specifies whether a Lambda authorizer returns a response in a simple format. If enabled, the Lambda authorizer can return a boolean value instead of an IAM policy. Supported only for HTTP APIs. To learn more, see Working with AWS Lambda authorizers for HTTP APIs.

    Type: boolean

    Required: False

AuthorizerType

The authorizer type. Specify REQUEST for a Lambda function using incoming request parameters. Specify JWT to use JSON Web Tokens (supported only for HTTP APIs).

REQUEST

JWT

Authorizers

Represents a collection of authorizers.

items

The elements from this collection.

Type: Array of type [Authorizer](#)
Required: False

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

Type: string
Required: False

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string
Required: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

CreateAuthorizerInput

Represents the input parameters for a `CreateAuthorizer` request.

name

The name of the authorizer.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

authorizerType

The authorizer type. Specify REQUEST for a Lambda function using incoming request parameters. Specify JWT to use JSON Web Tokens (supported only for HTTP APIs).

> **Type**: [AuthorizerType](#)
> **Required**: True

authorizerUri

The authorizer's Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). For REQUEST authorizers, this must be a well-formed Lambda function URI, for example, `arn:aws:apigateway:us-west-2:lambda:path/2015-03-31/functions/arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:`*`{account_id}`*`:function:`*`{lambda_function_name}`*`/invocations`. In general, the URI has this form: `arn:aws:apigateway:`*`{region}`*`:lambda:path/`*`{service_api}`* ,

where {region} is the same as the region hosting the Lambda function, path indicates that the remaining substring in the URI should be treated as the path to the resource, including the initial /. For Lambda functions, this is usually of the form /2015-03-31/functions/[FunctionARN]/ invocations. Supported only for REQUEST authorizers.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

authorizerCredentialsArn

Specifies the required credentials as an IAM role for API Gateway to invoke the authorizer. To specify an IAM role for API Gateway to assume, use the role's Amazon Resource Name (ARN). To use resource-based permissions on the Lambda function, don't specify this parameter. Supported only for REQUEST authorizers.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

identitySource

The identity source for which authorization is requested.

For a REQUEST authorizer, this is optional. The value is a set of one or more mapping expressions of the specified request parameters. The identity source can be headers, query string parameters, stage variables, and context parameters. For example, if an Auth header and a Name query string parameter are defined as identity sources, this value is route.request.header.Auth, route.request.querystring.Name for WebSocket APIs. For HTTP APIs, use selection expressions prefixed with $, for example, $request.header.Auth, $request.querystring.Name. These parameters are used to perform runtime validation for Lambda-based authorizers by verifying all of the identity-related request parameters are present in the request, not null, and non-empty. Only when this is true does the authorizer invoke the authorizer Lambda function. Otherwise, it returns a 401 Unauthorized response without calling the Lambda function. For HTTP APIs, identity sources are also used as the cache key when caching is enabled. To learn more, see Working with AWS Lambda authorizers for HTTP APIs.

For JWT, a single entry that specifies where to extract the JSON Web Token (JWT) from inbound requests. Currently only header-based and query parameter-based selections are supported, for example $request.header.Authorization.

Type: Array of type string

Required: False

identityValidationExpression

This parameter is not used.

Type: string

Required: False

authorizerResultTtlInSeconds

The time to live (TTL) for cached authorizer results, in seconds. If it equals 0, authorization caching is disabled. If it is greater than 0, API Gateway caches authorizer responses. The maximum value is 3600, or 1 hour. Supported only for HTTP API Lambda authorizers.

Type: integer

Required: False

jwtConfiguration

Represents the configuration of a JWT authorizer. Required for the JWT authorizer type. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

Type: JWTConfiguration

Required: False

authorizerPayloadFormatVersion

Specifies the format of the payload sent to an HTTP API Lambda authorizer. Required for HTTP API Lambda authorizers. Supported values are 1.0 and 2.0. To learn more, see Working with AWS Lambda authorizers for HTTP APIs.

Type: string

Required: False

enableSimpleResponses

Specifies whether a Lambda authorizer returns a response in a simple format. By default, a Lambda authorizer must return an IAM policy. If enabled, the Lambda authorizer can return a boolean value instead of an IAM policy. Supported only for HTTP APIs. To learn more, see Working with AWS Lambda authorizers for HTTP APIs.

>   **Type**: boolean
>
>   **Required**: False

JWTConfiguration

Represents the configuration of a JWT authorizer. Required for the JWT authorizer type. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

issuer

The base domain of the identity provider that issues JSON Web Tokens. For example, an Amazon Cognito user pool has the following format: `https://cognito-idp.`*`{region}`*`.amazonaws.com/`*`{userPoolId}`* . Required for the JWT authorizer type. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

>   **Type**: string
>
>   **Required**: False

audience

A list of the intended recipients of the JWT. A valid JWT must provide an aud that matches at least one entry in this list. See RFC 7519. Required for the JWT authorizer type. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

>   **Type**: Array of type string
>
>   **Required**: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetAuthorizers

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateAuthorizer

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

AuthorizersCache

Represents the authorizers cache for a stage. Supported only for HTTP API Lambda authorizers.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/stages/*stageName*/cache/authorizers

HTTP methods

DELETE

Operation ID: `ResetAuthorizersCache`

Resets all authorizer cache entries for the specified stage. Supported only for HTTP API Lambda authorizers.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
stageName	String	True	The stage name. Stage names can contain only alphanumeric characters, hyphens, and underscores, or be `$default`. Maximum length is 128 characters.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded, and there is no additional content to send in the response payload body.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.

Status code	Response model	Description
429	LimitExceededExcep tion	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Response bodies

NotFoundException schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "resourceType": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

   Type: string
   Required: False

limitType

The limit type.

Type: string

Required: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

Type: string

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

ResetAuthorizersCache

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Cors

Represents a CORS configuration. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/cors

HTTP methods

DELETE

Operation ID: DeleteCorsConfiguration

Deletes a CORS configuration.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded, and there is no additional content to send in the response payload body.
404	[NotFoundException](#)	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	[LimitExceededException](#)	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Response bodies

NotFoundException schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "resourceType": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

   Type: string
   Required: False

limitType

The limit type.

   Type: string
   Required: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

DeleteCorsConfiguration

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Deployment

Represents an API deployment.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/deployments/*deploymentId*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetDeployment

Gets a Deployment.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.
deploymentId	String	True	The deployment ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Deployment	Success
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: DeleteDeployment

Deletes a Deployment.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.
deploymentId	String	True	The deployment ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded, and there is no additional content to send in the response payload body.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PATCH

Operation ID: UpdateDeployment

Updates a Deployment.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.
deploymentId	String	True	The deployment ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Deployment	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PATCH schema

```
{
  "description": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

Deployment schema

```
{
  "deploymentId": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "createdDate": "string",
  "deploymentStatus": enum,
  "deploymentStatusMessage": "string",
  "autoDeployed": boolean
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
    "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
    "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

Deployment

An immutable representation of an API that can be called by users. A `Deployment` must be associated with a `Stage` for it to be callable over the internet.

deploymentId

The identifier for the deployment.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

description

The description for the deployment.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

createdDate

The date and time when the `Deployment` resource was created.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **Format**: date-time

deploymentStatus

The status of the deployment: PENDING, FAILED, or SUCCEEDED.

> **Type**: [DeploymentStatus](#)
> **Required**: False

deploymentStatusMessage

May contain additional feedback on the status of an API deployment.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

autoDeployed

Specifies whether a deployment was automatically released.

> **Type**: boolean
> **Required**: False

DeploymentStatus

Represents a deployment status.

> PENDING
> FAILED
> DEPLOYED

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

UpdateDeploymentInput

Represents the input parameters for an `UpdateDeployment` request.

description

The description for the deployment resource.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetDeployment

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteDeployment

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateDeployment

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Deployments

Represents the collection of deployments for an API.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/deployments

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetDeployments

Gets the Deployments for an API.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this

Name	Type	Required	Description
			collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements to be returned for this resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Deployments	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: CreateDeployment

Creates a Deployment for an API.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	Deployment	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "description": "string",
  "stageName": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

Deployments schema

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "deploymentId": "string",
```

```
        "description": "string",
        "createdDate": "string",
        "deploymentStatus": enum,
        "deploymentStatusMessage": "string",
        "autoDeployed": boolean
    }
  ],
  "nextToken": "string"
}
```

Deployment schema

```
{
  "deploymentId": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "createdDate": "string",
  "deploymentStatus": enum,
  "deploymentStatusMessage": "string",
  "autoDeployed": boolean
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

CreateDeploymentInput

Represents the input parameters for a `CreateDeployment` request.

description

The description for the deployment resource.

Type: string

Required: False

stageName

The name of an existing stage to associate with the deployment.

Type: string

Required: False

Deployment

An immutable representation of an API that can be called by users. A `Deployment` must be associated with a `Stage` for it to be callable over the internet.

deploymentId

The identifier for the deployment.

Type: string

Required: False

description

The description for the deployment.

Type: string

Required: False

createdDate

The date and time when the `Deployment` resource was created.

Type: string

Required: False

Format: date-time

deploymentStatus

The status of the deployment: PENDING, FAILED, or SUCCEEDED.

> **Type**: [DeploymentStatus](#)
> **Required**: False

deploymentStatusMessage

May contain additional feedback on the status of an API deployment.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

autoDeployed

Specifies whether a deployment was automatically released.

> **Type**: boolean
> **Required**: False

DeploymentStatus

Represents a deployment status.

> PENDING
> FAILED
> DEPLOYED

Deployments

A collection resource that contains zero or more references to your existing deployments, and links that guide you on how to interact with your collection. The collection offers a paginated view of the contained deployments.

items

The elements from this collection.

Type: Array of type [Deployment](#)

Required: False

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

Type: string

Required: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

limitType

The limit type.

Type: string

Required: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

    Type: string
    Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetDeployments

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateDeployment

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DomainName

Represents a domain name. See [Set up Custom Domain Name for an API in API Gateway](#).

URI

/v2/domainnames/*domainName*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetDomainName

Gets a domain name.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
domainName	String	True	The domain name.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	[DomainName](#)	Success
404	[NotFoundException](#)	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	[LimitExceededException](#)	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: DeleteDomainName

Deletes a domain name.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
domainName	String	True	The domain name.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded, and there is no additional content to send in the response payload body.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PATCH

Operation ID: UpdateDomainName

Updates a domain name.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
domainName	String	True	The domain name.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	DomainName	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PATCH schema

```
{
  "domainNameConfigurations": [
   {
      "endpointType": enum,
      "ipAddressType": enum,
      "certificateName": "string",
      "certificateArn": "string",
      "ownershipVerificationCertificateArn": "string",
      "apiGatewayDomainName": "string",
      "hostedZoneId": "string",
      "certificateUploadDate": "string",
      "securityPolicy": enum,
      "domainNameStatus": enum,
      "domainNameStatusMessage": "string"
    }
  ],
  "mutualTlsAuthentication": {
```

```
      "truststoreUri": "string",
      "truststoreVersion": "string"
   },
   "routingMode": enum
}
```

Response bodies

DomainName schema

```
{
   "domainName": "string",
   "domainNameArn": "string",
   "domainNameConfigurations": [
      {
         "endpointType": enum,
         "ipAddressType": enum,
         "certificateName": "string",
         "certificateArn": "string",
         "ownershipVerificationCertificateArn": "string",
         "apiGatewayDomainName": "string",
         "hostedZoneId": "string",
         "certificateUploadDate": "string",
         "securityPolicy": enum,
         "domainNameStatus": enum,
         "domainNameStatusMessage": "string"
      }
   ],
   "apiMappingSelectionExpression": "string",
   "tags": {
   },
   "mutualTlsAuthentication": {
      "truststoreUri": "string",
      "truststoreVersion": "string",
      "truststoreWarnings": [
         "string"
      ]
   },
   "routingMode": enum
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
   "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
   "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

  Type: string
  Required: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

DomainName

Represents a domain name.

domainName

The name of the DomainName resource.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

domainNameArn

The ARN of the DomainName resource.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

domainNameConfigurations

The domain name configurations.

> **Type**: Array of type DomainNameConfiguration
> **Required**: False

apiMappingSelectionExpression

The API mapping selection expression.

>**Type**: string
>**Required**: False

tags

The collection of tags associated with a domain name.

>**Type**: Tags
>**Required**: False

mutualTlsAuthentication

The mutual TLS authentication configuration for a custom domain name.

>**Type**: MutualTlsAuthentication
>**Required**: False

routingMode

The routing mode API Gateway uses to route traffic to your APIs.

>**Type**: RoutingMode
>**Required**: False

DomainNameConfiguration

The domain name configuration.

endpointType

The endpoint type.

>**Type**: EndpointType
>**Required**: False

ipAddressType

The IP address types that can invoke the domain name. Use `ipv4` to allow only IPv4 addresses to invoke your domain name, or use `dualstack` to allow both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses to invoke your domain name.

Type: [IpAddressType](#)
Required: False

certificateName

The user-friendly name of the certificate that will be used by the edge-optimized endpoint for this domain name.

Type: string
Required: False

certificateArn

An AWS-managed certificate that will be used by the edge-optimized endpoint for this domain name. AWS Certificate Manager is the only supported source.

Type: string
Required: False

ownershipVerificationCertificateArn

The Amazon resource name (ARN) for the public certificate issued by AWS Certificate Manager. This ARN is used to validate custom domain ownership. It's required only if you configure mutual TLS and use either an ACM-imported or a private CA certificate ARN as the regionalCertificateArn.

Type: string
Required: False

apiGatewayDomainName

A domain name for the API.

Type: string

Required: False

hostedZoneId

The Amazon Route 53 Hosted Zone ID of the endpoint.

Type: string

Required: False

certificateUploadDate

The timestamp when the certificate that was used by edge-optimized endpoint for this domain name was uploaded.

Type: string

Required: False

Format: date-time

securityPolicy

The Transport Layer Security (TLS) version of the security policy for this domain name. The valid values are TLS_1_0 and TLS_1_2.

Type: SecurityPolicy

Required: False

domainNameStatus

Identifies the status of a domain name migration. Statuses can have a value of AVAILABLE, UPDATING, PENDING_CERTIFICATE_REIMPORT, or PENDING_OWNERSHIP VERIFICATION. A domain can be modified if its status is AVAILABLE. If the domain's status is UPDATING, you must wait until the current operation is complete.

Type: DomainNameStatus

Required: False

domainNameStatusMessage

An optional text message containing detailed information about status of the domain name migration.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

DomainNameStatus

Identifies the status of a domain name migration. Statuses can have a value of AVAILABLE, UPDATING, PENDING_CERTIFICATE_REIMPORT, or PENDING_OWNERSHIP VERIFICATION. A domain can be modified if its status is AVAILABLE. If the domain's status is UPDATING, you must wait until the current operation is complete.

> ```
> AVAILABLE
> UPDATING
> PENDING_CERTIFICATE_REIMPORT
> PENDING_OWNERSHIP_VERIFICATION
> ```

EndpointType

Represents an endpoint type.

> ```
> REGIONAL
> EDGE
> ```

IpAddressType

The IP address types that can invoke your API or domain name.

> ```
> ipv4
> dualstack
> ```

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

MutualTlsAuthentication

If specified, API Gateway performs two-way authentication between the client and the server. Clients must present a trusted certificate to access your API.

truststoreUri

An Amazon S3 URL that specifies the truststore for mutual TLS authentication, for example, `s3://bucket-name/key-name`. The truststore can contain certificates from public or private certificate authorities. To update the truststore, upload a new version to S3, and then update your custom domain name to use the new version. To update the truststore, you must have permissions to access the S3 object.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

truststoreVersion

The version of the S3 object that contains your truststore. To specify a version, you must have versioning enabled for the S3 bucket.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

truststoreWarnings

A list of warnings that API Gateway returns while processing your truststore. Invalid certificates produce warnings. Mutual TLS is still enabled, but some clients might not be able to access your API. To resolve warnings, upload a new truststore to S3, and then update you domain name to use the new version.

   Type: Array of type string

   Required: False

MutualTlsAuthenticationInput

If specified, API Gateway performs two-way authentication between the client and the server. Clients must present a trusted certificate to access your API.

truststoreUri

An Amazon S3 URL that specifies the truststore for mutual TLS authentication, for example, `s3://bucket-name/key-name`. The truststore can contain certificates from public or private certificate authorities. To update the truststore, upload a new version to S3, and then update your custom domain name to use the new version. To update the truststore, you must have permissions to access the S3 object.

   Type: string

   Required: False

truststoreVersion

The version of the S3 object that contains your truststore. To specify a version, you must have versioning enabled for the S3 bucket.

   Type: string

   Required: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

RoutingMode

The routing mode API Gateway uses to route traffic to your APIs.

```
API_MAPPING_ONLY
ROUTING_RULE_ONLY
ROUTING_RULE_THEN_API_MAPPING
```

SecurityPolicy

The Transport Layer Security (TLS) version of the security policy for this domain name. The valid values are TLS_1_0 and TLS_1_2.

```
TLS_1_0
TLS_1_2
```

Tags

Represents a collection of tags associated with the resource.

key-value pairs

> **Type**: string

UpdateDomainNameInput

Represents the input parameters for an `UpdateDomainName` request.

domainNameConfigurations

The domain name configurations.

> **Type**: Array of type [DomainNameConfiguration](#)
> **Required**: False

mutualTlsAuthentication

The mutual TLS authentication configuration for a custom domain name.

> **Type**: [MutualTlsAuthenticationInput](#)
> **Required**: False

routingMode

The routing mode API Gateway uses to route traffic to your APIs.

> **Type**: [RoutingMode](#)
> **Required**: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetDomainName

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteDomainName

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateDomainName

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DomainNames

Represents a collection of domain names. See [Set up Custom Domain Name for an API in API Gateway](#).

URI

`/v2/domainnames`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetDomainNames`

Gets the domain names for an AWS account.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements to be returned for this resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	[DomainNames](#)	Success

Status code	Response model	Description
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: CreateDomainName

Creates a domain name.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	DomainName	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedException	403 response
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
   "domainName": "string",
   "tags": {
   },
   "domainNameConfigurations": [
      {
         "endpointType": enum,
         "ipAddressType": enum,
         "certificateName": "string",
         "certificateArn": "string",
         "ownershipVerificationCertificateArn": "string",
         "apiGatewayDomainName": "string",
         "hostedZoneId": "string",
         "certificateUploadDate": "string",
         "securityPolicy": enum,
         "domainNameStatus": enum,
         "domainNameStatusMessage": "string"
      }
   ],
   "mutualTlsAuthentication": {
      "truststoreUri": "string",
      "truststoreVersion": "string"
   },
   "routingMode": enum
}
```

Response bodies

DomainNames schema

```
{
   "items": [
      {
         "domainName": "string",
         "domainNameArn": "string",
         "domainNameConfigurations": [
```

```
      {
        "endpointType": enum,
        "ipAddressType": enum,
        "certificateName": "string",
        "certificateArn": "string",
        "ownershipVerificationCertificateArn": "string",
        "apiGatewayDomainName": "string",
        "hostedZoneId": "string",
        "certificateUploadDate": "string",
        "securityPolicy": enum,
        "domainNameStatus": enum,
        "domainNameStatusMessage": "string"
      }
    ],
    "apiMappingSelectionExpression": "string",
    "tags": {
    },
    "mutualTlsAuthentication": {
      "truststoreUri": "string",
      "truststoreVersion": "string",
      "truststoreWarnings": [
        "string"
      ]
    },
    "routingMode": enum
  }
 ],
 "nextToken": "string"
}
```

DomainName schema

```
{
  "domainName": "string",
  "domainNameArn": "string",
  "domainNameConfigurations": [
    {
      "endpointType": enum,
      "ipAddressType": enum,
      "certificateName": "string",
      "certificateArn": "string",
      "ownershipVerificationCertificateArn": "string",
      "apiGatewayDomainName": "string",
```

```
        "hostedZoneId": "string",
        "certificateUploadDate": "string",
        "securityPolicy": enum,
        "domainNameStatus": enum,
        "domainNameStatusMessage": "string"
      }
    ],
    "apiMappingSelectionExpression": "string",
    "tags": {
    },
    "mutualTlsAuthentication": {
      "truststoreUri": "string",
      "truststoreVersion": "string",
      "truststoreWarnings": [
        "string"
      ]
    },
    "routingMode": enum
  }
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

AccessDeniedException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
```

```
    "message": "string"
  }
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

AccessDeniedException

message

    Type: string
    Required: False

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

    Type: string
    Required: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

CreateDomainNameInput

Represents the input parameters for a `CreateDomainName` request.

domainName

The domain name.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: True

tags

The collection of tags associated with a domain name.

> **Type**: [Tags](#)
>
> **Required**: False

domainNameConfigurations

The domain name configurations.

> **Type**: Array of type [DomainNameConfiguration](#)
>
> **Required**: False

mutualTlsAuthentication

The mutual TLS authentication configuration for a custom domain name.

> **Type**: [MutualTlsAuthenticationInput](#)
>
> **Required**: False

routingMode

The routing mode API Gateway uses to route traffic to your APIs.

> **Type**: [RoutingMode](#)

Required: False

DomainName

Represents a domain name.

domainName

The name of the DomainName resource.

Type: string
Required: True

domainNameArn

The ARN of the DomainName resource.

Type: string
Required: False

domainNameConfigurations

The domain name configurations.

Type: Array of type [DomainNameConfiguration](#)
Required: False

apiMappingSelectionExpression

The API mapping selection expression.

Type: string
Required: False

tags

The collection of tags associated with a domain name.

Type: [Tags](#)
Required: False

mutualTlsAuthentication

The mutual TLS authentication configuration for a custom domain name.

> **Type**: MutualTlsAuthentication
> **Required**: False

routingMode

The routing mode API Gateway uses to route traffic to your APIs.

> **Type**: RoutingMode
> **Required**: False

DomainNameConfiguration

The domain name configuration.

endpointType

The endpoint type.

> **Type**: EndpointType
> **Required**: False

ipAddressType

The IP address types that can invoke the domain name. Use `ipv4` to allow only IPv4 addresses to invoke your domain name, or use `dualstack` to allow both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses to invoke your domain name.

> **Type**: IpAddressType
> **Required**: False

certificateName

The user-friendly name of the certificate that will be used by the edge-optimized endpoint for this domain name.

> **Type**: string

Required: False

certificateArn

An AWS-managed certificate that will be used by the edge-optimized endpoint for this domain name. AWS Certificate Manager is the only supported source.

    Type: string
    Required: False

ownershipVerificationCertificateArn

The Amazon resource name (ARN) for the public certificate issued by AWS Certificate Manager. This ARN is used to validate custom domain ownership. It's required only if you configure mutual TLS and use either an ACM-imported or a private CA certificate ARN as the regionalCertificateArn.

    Type: string
    Required: False

apiGatewayDomainName

A domain name for the API.

    Type: string
    Required: False

hostedZoneId

The Amazon Route 53 Hosted Zone ID of the endpoint.

    Type: string
    Required: False

certificateUploadDate

The timestamp when the certificate that was used by edge-optimized endpoint for this domain name was uploaded.

    Type: string

Required: False
Format: date-time

securityPolicy

The Transport Layer Security (TLS) version of the security policy for this domain name. The valid values are TLS_1_0 and TLS_1_2.

   Type: SecurityPolicy
   Required: False

domainNameStatus

Identifies the status of a domain name migration. Statuses can have a value of AVAILABLE, UPDATING, PENDING_CERTIFICATE_REIMPORT, or PENDING_OWNERSHIP VERIFICATION. A domain can be modified if its status is AVAILABLE. If the domain's status is UPDATING, you must wait until the current operation is complete.

   Type: DomainNameStatus
   Required: False

domainNameStatusMessage

An optional text message containing detailed information about status of the domain name migration.

   Type: string
   Required: False

DomainNameStatus

Identifies the status of a domain name migration. Statuses can have a value of AVAILABLE, UPDATING, PENDING_CERTIFICATE_REIMPORT, or PENDING_OWNERSHIP VERIFICATION. A domain can be modified if its status is AVAILABLE. If the domain's status is UPDATING, you must wait until the current operation is complete.

```
AVAILABLE
UPDATING
```

```
PENDING_CERTIFICATE_REIMPORT
PENDING_OWNERSHIP_VERIFICATION
```

DomainNames

Represents a collection of domain names.

items

The elements from this collection.

> **Type**: Array of type [DomainName](#)
> **Required**: False

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

EndpointType

Represents an endpoint type.

```
REGIONAL
EDGE
```

IpAddressType

The IP address types that can invoke your API or domain name.

```
ipv4
dualstack
```

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

MutualTlsAuthentication

If specified, API Gateway performs two-way authentication between the client and the server. Clients must present a trusted certificate to access your API.

truststoreUri

An Amazon S3 URL that specifies the truststore for mutual TLS authentication, for example, `s3://`*`bucket-name`*`/`*`key-name`* . The truststore can contain certificates from public or private certificate authorities. To update the truststore, upload a new version to S3, and then update your custom domain name to use the new version. To update the truststore, you must have permissions to access the S3 object.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

truststoreVersion

The version of the S3 object that contains your truststore. To specify a version, you must have versioning enabled for the S3 bucket.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

truststoreWarnings

A list of warnings that API Gateway returns while processing your truststore. Invalid certificates produce warnings. Mutual TLS is still enabled, but some clients might not be able to access your API. To resolve warnings, upload a new truststore to S3, and then update you domain name to use the new version.

    Type: Array of type string

    Required: False

MutualTlsAuthenticationInput

If specified, API Gateway performs two-way authentication between the client and the server. Clients must present a trusted certificate to access your API.

truststoreUri

An Amazon S3 URL that specifies the truststore for mutual TLS authentication, for example, `s3://bucket-name/key-name` . The truststore can contain certificates from public or private certificate authorities. To update the truststore, upload a new version to S3, and then update your custom domain name to use the new version. To update the truststore, you must have permissions to access the S3 object.

    Type: string

    Required: False

truststoreVersion

The version of the S3 object that contains your truststore. To specify a version, you must have versioning enabled for the S3 bucket.

    Type: string

    Required: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

RoutingMode

The routing mode API Gateway uses to route traffic to your APIs.

```
API_MAPPING_ONLY
ROUTING_RULE_ONLY
ROUTING_RULE_THEN_API_MAPPING
```

SecurityPolicy

The Transport Layer Security (TLS) version of the security policy for this domain name. The valid values are TLS_1_0 and TLS_1_2.

```
TLS_1_0
TLS_1_2
```

Tags

Represents a collection of tags associated with the resource.

key-value pairs

> **Type**: string

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetDomainNames

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateDomainName

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ExportedAPI

Represents an exported definition of an API in a particular output format, for example, YAML. The API is serialized to the requested specification, for example, OpenAPI 3.0.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/exports/*specification*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: ExportApi

Exports a definition of an API in a particular output format and specification.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
specification	String	True	The version of the API specification to use. OAS30, for OpenAPI 3.0, is the only supported value.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
includeEx tensions	String	False	Specifies whether to include API Gateway extension s in the exported API definition. API Gateway extension

Name	Type	Required	Description
			s are included by default.
stageName	String	False	The name of the API stage to export. If you don't specify this property, a represent ation of the latest API configuration is exported.
exportVersion	String	False	The version of the API Gateway export algorithm. API Gateway uses the latest version by default. Currently, the only supported version is 1.0.
outputType	String	True	The output type of the exported definitio n file. Valid values are JSON and YAML.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ExportedApi	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.

Status code	Response model	Description
429	[LimitExceededException](#)	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Response bodies

ExportedApi schema

```
"string"
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
   "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "resourceType": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

Type: string

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

ExportApi

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Integration

Represents an API integration.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/integrations/*integrationId*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetIntegration`

Gets an `Integration`.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.
integrationId	String	True	The integration ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	[Integration](#)	Success
404	[NotFoundException](#)	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	[LimitExceededException](#)	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteIntegration`

Deletes an `Integration`.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Name	Type	Required	Description
integrationId	String	True	The integration ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded, and there is no additional content to send in the response payload body.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PATCH

Operation ID: UpdateIntegration

Updates an Integration.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.
integrationId	String	True	The integration ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Integration	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PATCH schema

```
{
  "description": "string",
  "integrationType": enum,
  "integrationSubtype": "string",
  "integrationMethod": "string",
  "integrationUri": "string",
  "tlsConfig": {
    "serverNameToVerify": "string"
  },
  "credentialsArn": "string",
  "connectionType": enum,
  "connectionId": "string",
  "requestParameters": {
  },
  "responseParameters": {
  },
  "requestTemplates": {
```

```
  },
  "templateSelectionExpression": "string",
  "passthroughBehavior": enum,
  "contentHandlingStrategy": enum,
  "timeoutInMillis": integer,
  "payloadFormatVersion": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

Integration schema

```
{
  "integrationId": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "integrationType": enum,
  "integrationSubtype": "string",
  "integrationMethod": "string",
  "integrationUri": "string",
  "tlsConfig": {
    "serverNameToVerify": "string"
  },
  "credentialsArn": "string",
  "connectionType": enum,
  "connectionId": "string",
  "requestParameters": {
  },
  "responseParameters": {
  },
  "requestTemplates": {
  },
  "templateSelectionExpression": "string",
  "passthroughBehavior": enum,
  "contentHandlingStrategy": enum,
  "timeoutInMillis": integer,
  "integrationResponseSelectionExpression": "string",
  "payloadFormatVersion": "string",
  "apiGatewayManaged": boolean
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
```

```
    "message": "string"
  }
```

NotFoundException schema

```
  {
    "message": "string",
    "resourceType": "string"
  }
```

ConflictException schema

```
  {
    "message": "string"
  }
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
  {
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
  }
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

ConnectionType

Represents a connection type.

```
INTERNET
VPC_LINK
```

ContentHandlingStrategy

Specifies how to handle response payload content type conversions. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

```
CONVERT_TO_BINARY
CONVERT_TO_TEXT
```

Integration

Represents an integration.

integrationId

Represents the identifier of an integration.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

description

Represents the description of an integration.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

integrationType

The integration type of an integration. One of the following:

AWS: for integrating the route or method request with an AWS service action, including the Lambda function-invoking action. With the Lambda function-invoking action, this is referred to as the Lambda custom integration. With any other AWS service action, this is known as AWS integration. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

AWS_PROXY: for integrating the route or method request with a Lambda function or other AWS service action. This integration is also referred to as a Lambda proxy integration.

HTTP: for integrating the route or method request with an HTTP endpoint. This integration is also referred to as the HTTP custom integration. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

HTTP_PROXY: for integrating the route or method request with an HTTP endpoint, with the client request passed through as-is. This is also referred to as HTTP proxy integration.

MOCK: for integrating the route or method request with API Gateway as a "loopback" endpoint without invoking any backend. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> **Type**: [IntegrationType](#)
>
> **Required**: False

integrationSubtype

Supported only for HTTP API AWS_PROXY integrations. Specifies the AWS service action to invoke. To learn more, see [Integration subtype reference](#).

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

integrationMethod

Specifies the integration's HTTP method type.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

integrationUri

For a Lambda integration, specify the URI of a Lambda function.

For an HTTP integration, specify a fully-qualified URL.

For an HTTP API private integration, specify the ARN of an Application Load Balancer listener, Network Load Balancer listener, or AWS Cloud Map service. If you specify the ARN of an AWS Cloud Map service, API Gateway uses `DiscoverInstances` to identify resources. You can use query parameters to target specific resources. To learn more, see [DiscoverInstances](). For private integrations, all resources must be owned by the same AWS account.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

tlsConfig

The TLS configuration for a private integration. If you specify a TLS configuration, private integration traffic uses the HTTPS protocol. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

>   **Type**: [TlsConfig]()
>   **Required**: False

credentialsArn

Specifies the credentials required for the integration, if any. For AWS integrations, three options are available. To specify an IAM Role for API Gateway to assume, use the role's Amazon Resource Name (ARN). To require that the caller's identity be passed through from the request, specify the string `arn:aws:iam::*:user/*`. To use resource-based permissions on supported AWS services, don't specify this parameter.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

connectionType

The type of the network connection to the integration endpoint. Specify `INTERNET` for connections through the public routable internet or `VPC_LINK` for private connections between API Gateway and resources in a VPC. The default value is `INTERNET`.

> **Type**: [ConnectionType](#)
> **Required**: False

connectionId

The ID of the VPC link for a private integration. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

requestParameters

For WebSocket APIs, a key-value map specifying request parameters that are passed from the method request to the backend. The key is an integration request parameter name and the associated value is a method request parameter value or static value that must be enclosed within single quotes and pre-encoded as required by the backend. The method request parameter value must match the pattern of `method.request.`*`{location}`*`.`*`{name}`* , where *`{location}`* is `querystring`, `path`, or `header`; and *`{name}`* must be a valid and unique method request parameter name.

For HTTP API integrations with a specified `integrationSubtype`, request parameters are a key-value map specifying parameters that are passed to `AWS_PROXY` integrations. You can provide static values, or map request data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Working with AWS service integrations for HTTP APIs](#).

For HTTP API integrations without a specified `integrationSubtype` request parameters are a key-value map specifying how to transform HTTP requests before sending them to backend integrations. The key should follow the pattern `<action>:<header|querystring|path>.<location>`. The action can be append, `overwrite` or `remove`. For values, you can provide static values, or map request data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Transforming API requests and responses](#).

> **Type**: [IntegrationParameters](#)

Required: False

responseParameters

Supported only for HTTP APIs. You use response parameters to transform the HTTP response from a backend integration before returning the response to clients. Specify a key-value map from a selection key to response parameters. The selection key must be a valid HTTP status code within the range of 200-599. Response parameters are a key-value map. The key must match the pattern `<action>:<header>.<location>` or `overwrite.statuscode`. The action can be `append`, `overwrite` or `remove`. The value can be a static value, or map to response data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Transforming API requests and responses](#).

   Type: [ResponseParameters](#)
   Required: False

requestTemplates

Represents a map of Velocity templates that are applied on the request payload based on the value of the Content-Type header sent by the client. The content type value is the key in this map, and the template (as a String) is the value. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

   Type: [TemplateMap](#)
   Required: False

templateSelectionExpression

The template selection expression for the integration. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

   Type: string
   Required: False

passthroughBehavior

Specifies the pass-through behavior for incoming requests based on the `Content-Type` header in the request, and the available mapping templates specified as the `requestTemplates` property on the `Integration` resource. There are three valid values: `WHEN_NO_MATCH`, `WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES`, and `NEVER`. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

WHEN_NO_MATCH passes the request body for unmapped content types through to the integration backend without transformation.

NEVER rejects unmapped content types with an HTTP 415 Unsupported Media Type response.

WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES allows pass-through when the integration has no content types mapped to templates. However, if there is at least one content type defined, unmapped content types will be rejected with the same HTTP 415 Unsupported Media Type response.

> **Type**: [PassthroughBehavior](#)
> **Required**: False

contentHandlingStrategy

Supported only for WebSocket APIs. Specifies how to handle response payload content type conversions. Supported values are CONVERT_TO_BINARY and CONVERT_TO_TEXT, with the following behaviors:

CONVERT_TO_BINARY: Converts a response payload from a Base64-encoded string to the corresponding binary blob.

CONVERT_TO_TEXT: Converts a response payload from a binary blob to a Base64-encoded string.

If this property is not defined, the response payload will be passed through from the integration response to the route response or method response without modification.

> **Type**: [ContentHandlingStrategy](#)
> **Required**: False

timeoutInMillis

Custom timeout between 50 and 29,000 milliseconds for WebSocket APIs and between 50 and 30,000 milliseconds for HTTP APIs. The default timeout is 29 seconds for WebSocket APIs and 30 seconds for HTTP APIs.

> **Type**: integer
> **Required**: False

integrationResponseSelectionExpression

The integration response selection expression for the integration. Supported only for WebSocket APIs. See Integration Response Selection Expressions.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

payloadFormatVersion

Specifies the format of the payload sent to an integration. Required for HTTP APIs. For HTTP APIs, supported values for Lambda proxy integrations are `1.0` and `2.0`. For all other integrations, `1.0` is the only supported value. To learn more, see Working with AWS Lambda proxy integrations for HTTP APIs.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

apiGatewayManaged

Specifies whether an integration is managed by API Gateway. If you created an API using using quick create, the resulting integration is managed by API Gateway. You can update a managed integration, but you can't delete it.

> **Type**: boolean
> **Required**: False

IntegrationParameters

For WebSocket APIs, a key-value map specifying request parameters that are passed from the method request to the backend. The key is an integration request parameter name and the associated value is a method request parameter value or static value that must be enclosed within single quotes and pre-encoded as required by the backend. The method request parameter value must match the pattern of `method.request.`*`{location}`*`.`*`{name}`*, where *`{location}`* is `querystring`, `path`, or `header`; and *`{name}`* must be a valid and unique method request parameter name.

For HTTP API integrations with a specified `integrationSubtype`, request parameters are a key-value map specifying parameters that are passed to `AWS_PROXY` integrations. You can provide

static values, or map request data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Working with AWS service integrations for HTTP APIs](#).

For HTTP API integrations without a specified `integrationSubtype` request parameters are a key-value map specifying how to transform HTTP requests before sending them to the backend. The key should follow the pattern <action>:<header|querystring|path>.<location> where action can be append, `overwrite` or `remove`. For values, you can provide static values, or map request data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Transforming API requests and responses](#).

key-value pairs

> **Type**: string

IntegrationType

Represents an API method integration type.

> AWS
> HTTP
> MOCK
> HTTP_PROXY
> AWS_PROXY

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

Type: string

Required: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

Type: string

Required: False

PassthroughBehavior

Represents passthrough behavior for an integration response. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

```
WHEN_NO_MATCH
NEVER
WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES
```

ResponseParameters

Supported only for HTTP APIs. You use response parameters to transform the HTTP response from a backend integration before returning the response to clients.

key-value pairs

Type: object

TemplateMap

A mapping of identifier keys to templates. The value is an actual template script. The key is typically a `SelectionKey` which is chosen based on evaluating a selection expression.

key-value pairs

   Type: string

TlsConfig

The TLS configuration for a private integration. If you specify a TLS configuration, private integration traffic uses the HTTPS protocol. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

serverNameToVerify

If you specify a server name, API Gateway uses it to verify the hostname on the integration's certificate. The server name is also included in the TLS handshake to support Server Name Indication (SNI) or virtual hosting.

   Type: string
   Required: False

TlsConfigInput

The TLS configuration for a private integration. If you specify a TLS configuration, private integration traffic uses the HTTPS protocol. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

serverNameToVerify

If you specify a server name, API Gateway uses it to verify the hostname on the integration's certificate. The server name is also included in the TLS handshake to support Server Name Indication (SNI) or virtual hosting.

   Type: string
   Required: False

UpdateIntegrationInput

Represents the input parameters for an `UpdateIntegration` request.

description

The description of the integration

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

integrationType

The integration type of an integration. One of the following:

AWS: for integrating the route or method request with an AWS service action, including the Lambda function-invoking action. With the Lambda function-invoking action, this is referred to as the Lambda custom integration. With any other AWS service action, this is known as AWS integration. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

AWS_PROXY: for integrating the route or method request with a Lambda function or other AWS service action. This integration is also referred to as a Lambda proxy integration.

HTTP: for integrating the route or method request with an HTTP endpoint. This integration is also referred to as the HTTP custom integration. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

HTTP_PROXY: for integrating the route or method request with an HTTP endpoint, with the client request passed through as-is. This is also referred to as HTTP proxy integration. For HTTP API private integrations, use an HTTP_PROXY integration.

MOCK: for integrating the route or method request with API Gateway as a "loopback" endpoint without invoking any backend. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> **Type**: IntegrationType
> **Required**: False

integrationSubtype

Supported only for HTTP API AWS_PROXY integrations. Specifies the AWS service action to invoke. To learn more, see Integration subtype reference.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

integrationMethod

Specifies the integration's HTTP method type. For WebSocket APIs, if you use a Lambda integration, you must set the integration method to POST.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

integrationUri

For a Lambda integration, specify the URI of a Lambda function.

For an HTTP integration, specify a fully-qualified URL.

For an HTTP API private integration, specify the ARN of an Application Load Balancer listener, Network Load Balancer listener, or AWS Cloud Map service. If you specify the ARN of an AWS Cloud Map service, API Gateway uses `DiscoverInstances` to identify resources. You can use query parameters to target specific resources. To learn more, see [DiscoverInstances](). For private integrations, all resources must be owned by the same AWS account.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

tlsConfig

The TLS configuration for a private integration. If you specify a TLS configuration, private integration traffic uses the HTTPS protocol. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

> **Type**: [TlsConfigInput]()
> **Required**: False

credentialsArn

Specifies the credentials required for the integration, if any. For AWS integrations, three options are available. To specify an IAM Role for API Gateway to assume, use the role's Amazon Resource Name (ARN). To require that the caller's identity be passed through from the request, specify the string `arn:aws:iam::*:user/*`. To use resource-based permissions on supported AWS services, don't specify this parameter.

Type: string

Required: False

connectionType

The type of the network connection to the integration endpoint. Specify `INTERNET` for connections through the public routable internet or `VPC_LINK` for private connections between API Gateway and resources in a VPC. The default value is `INTERNET`.

Type: [ConnectionType](#)

Required: False

connectionId

The ID of the VPC link for a private integration. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

Type: string

Required: False

requestParameters

For WebSocket APIs, a key-value map specifying request parameters that are passed from the method request to the backend. The key is an integration request parameter name and the associated value is a method request parameter value or static value that must be enclosed within single quotes and pre-encoded as required by the backend. The method request parameter value must match the pattern of `method.request.`*`{location}`*`.`*`{name}`* , where *`{location}`* is `querystring`, `path`, or `header`; and *`{name}`* must be a valid and unique method request parameter name.

For HTTP API integrations with a specified `integrationSubtype`, request parameters are a key-value map specifying parameters that are passed to `AWS_PROXY` integrations. You can provide static values, or map request data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Working with AWS service integrations for HTTP APIs](#).

For HTTP API integrations without a specified `integrationSubtype` request parameters are a key-value map specifying how to transform HTTP requests before sending them to the backend. The key should follow the pattern <action>:<header|querystring|path>.<location> where action can be append, `overwrite` or `remove`. For values, you can provide static values, or map request

data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Transforming API requests and responses](#).

> **Type**: [IntegrationParameters](#)
>
> **Required**: False

responseParameters

Supported only for HTTP APIs. You use response parameters to transform the HTTP response from a backend integration before returning the response to clients. Specify a key-value map from a selection key to response parameters. The selection key must be a valid HTTP status code within the range of 200-599. Response parameters are a key-value map. The key must match the pattern `<action>:<header>.<location>` or `overwrite.statuscode`. The action can be append, `overwrite` or `remove`. The value can be a static value, or map to response data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Transforming API requests and responses](#).

> **Type**: [ResponseParameters](#)
>
> **Required**: False

requestTemplates

Represents a map of Velocity templates that are applied on the request payload based on the value of the Content-Type header sent by the client. The content type value is the key in this map, and the template (as a String) is the value. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> **Type**: [TemplateMap](#)
>
> **Required**: False

templateSelectionExpression

The template selection expression for the integration.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

passthroughBehavior

Specifies the pass-through behavior for incoming requests based on the `Content-Type` header in the request, and the available mapping templates specified as the `requestTemplates` property on the `Integration` resource. There are three valid values: `WHEN_NO_MATCH`, `WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES`, and `NEVER`. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

`WHEN_NO_MATCH` passes the request body for unmapped content types through to the integration backend without transformation.

`NEVER` rejects unmapped content types with an `HTTP 415 Unsupported Media Type` response.

`WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES` allows pass-through when the integration has no content types mapped to templates. However, if there is at least one content type defined, unmapped content types will be rejected with the same `HTTP 415 Unsupported Media Type` response.

> **Type**: [PassthroughBehavior](#)
> **Required**: False

contentHandlingStrategy

Supported only for WebSocket APIs. Specifies how to handle response payload content type conversions. Supported values are `CONVERT_TO_BINARY` and `CONVERT_TO_TEXT`, with the following behaviors:

`CONVERT_TO_BINARY`: Converts a response payload from a Base64-encoded string to the corresponding binary blob.

`CONVERT_TO_TEXT`: Converts a response payload from a binary blob to a Base64-encoded string.

If this property is not defined, the response payload will be passed through from the integration response to the route response or method response without modification.

> **Type**: [ContentHandlingStrategy](#)
> **Required**: False

timeoutInMillis

Custom timeout between 50 and 29,000 milliseconds for WebSocket APIs and between 50 and 30,000 milliseconds for HTTP APIs. The default timeout is 29 seconds for WebSocket APIs and 30 seconds for HTTP APIs.

Type: integer

Required: False

payloadFormatVersion

Specifies the format of the payload sent to an integration. Required for HTTP APIs. For HTTP APIs, supported values for Lambda proxy integrations are `1.0` and `2.0`. For all other integrations, `1.0` is the only supported value. To learn more, see Working with AWS Lambda proxy integrations for HTTP APIs.

Type: string

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetIntegration

- AWS Command Line Interface V2

- AWS SDK for .NET V4

- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2

- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3

- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3

- AWS SDK for Python

- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteIntegration

- AWS Command Line Interface V2

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateIntegration

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

IntegrationResponse

Represents an integration response. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/integrations/*integrationId*/
integrationresponses/*integrationResponseId*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetIntegrationResponse`

Gets an `IntegrationResponses`.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.
integrationResponseId	String	True	The integration response ID.
integrationId	String	True	The integration ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	[IntegrationResponse](#)	Success
404	[NotFoundException](#)	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	[LimitExceededException](#)	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteIntegrationResponse`

Deletes an `IntegrationResponses`.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.
integrati onResponseId	String	True	The integration response ID.
integrationId	String	True	The integration ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded, and there is no additional content to send in the response payload body.
404	[NotFoundException](#)	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	[LimitExceededException](#)	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PATCH

Operation ID: UpdateIntegrationResponse

Updates an IntegrationResponses.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Name	Type	Required	Description
integrationResponseId	String	True	The integration response ID.
integrationId	String	True	The integration ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	IntegrationResponse	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PATCH schema

```
{
  "integrationResponseKey": "string",
  "responseParameters": {
  },
  "responseTemplates": {
  },
  "templateSelectionExpression": "string",
  "contentHandlingStrategy": enum
```

```
}
```

Response bodies

IntegrationResponse schema

```
{
  "integrationResponseId": "string",
  "integrationResponseKey": "string",
  "responseParameters": {
  },
  "responseTemplates": {
  },
  "templateSelectionExpression": "string",
  "contentHandlingStrategy": enum
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
```

```
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

ContentHandlingStrategy

Specifies how to handle response payload content type conversions. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> CONVERT_TO_BINARY
> CONVERT_TO_TEXT

IntegrationParameters

For WebSocket APIs, a key-value map specifying request parameters that are passed from the method request to the backend. The key is an integration request parameter name and the associated value is a method request parameter value or static value that must be enclosed within single quotes and pre-encoded as required by the backend. The method request parameter value must match the pattern of `method.request.`*`{location}`*`.`*`{name}`* , where *`{location}`* is querystring, path, or header; and *`{name}`* must be a valid and unique method request parameter name.

For HTTP API integrations with a specified `integrationSubtype`, request parameters are a key-value map specifying parameters that are passed to `AWS_PROXY` integrations. You can provide static values, or map request data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Working with AWS service integrations for HTTP APIs](#).

For HTTP API integrations without a specified `integrationSubtype` request parameters are a key-value map specifying how to transform HTTP requests before sending them to the backend. The key should follow the pattern <action>:<header|querystring|path>.<location> where action can be append, `overwrite` or `remove`. For values, you can provide static values, or map request data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Transforming API requests and responses](#).

key-value pairs

> **Type**: string

IntegrationResponse

Represents an integration response.

integrationResponseId

The integration response ID.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

integrationResponseKey

The integration response key.

Type: string

Required: True

responseParameters

A key-value map specifying response parameters that are passed to the method response from the backend. The key is a method response header parameter name and the mapped value is an integration response header value, a static value enclosed within a pair of single quotes, or a JSON expression from the integration response body. The mapping key must match the pattern of method.response.header.{name}, where name is a valid and unique header name. The mapped non-static value must match the pattern of integration.response.header.{name} or integration.response.body.{JSON-expression}, where name is a valid and unique response header name and JSON-expression is a valid JSON expression without the $ prefix.

    Type: [IntegrationParameters](#)

    Required: False

responseTemplates

The collection of response templates for the integration response as a string-to-string map of key-value pairs. Response templates are represented as a key/value map, with a content-type as the key and a template as the value.

    Type: [TemplateMap](#)

    Required: False

templateSelectionExpression

The template selection expressions for the integration response.

    Type: string

    Required: False

contentHandlingStrategy

Supported only for WebSocket APIs. Specifies how to handle response payload content type conversions. Supported values are CONVERT_TO_BINARY and CONVERT_TO_TEXT, with the following behaviors:

CONVERT_TO_BINARY: Converts a response payload from a Base64-encoded string to the corresponding binary blob.

CONVERT_TO_TEXT: Converts a response payload from a binary blob to a Base64-encoded string.

If this property is not defined, the response payload will be passed through from the integration response to the route response or method response without modification.

> **Type**: [ContentHandlingStrategy](#)
> **Required**: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the message field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type.

    Type: string
    Required: False

TemplateMap

A mapping of identifier keys to templates. The value is an actual template script. The key is typically a `SelectionKey` which is chosen based on evaluating a selection expression.

key-value pairs

    Type: string

UpdateIntegrationResponseInput

Represents the input parameters for an `UpdateIntegrationResponse` request.

integrationResponseKey

The integration response key.

    Type: string
    Required: False

responseParameters

A key-value map specifying response parameters that are passed to the method response from the backend. The key is a method response header parameter name and the mapped value is an integration response header value, a static value enclosed within a pair of single quotes, or a JSON expression from the integration response body. The mapping key must match the pattern of `method.response.header.`*{name}*, where name is a valid and unique header name. The mapped non-static value must match the pattern of `integration.response.header.`*{name}* or `integration.response.body.`*{JSON-expression}*, where *{name}* is a valid and unique response header name and *{JSON-expression}* is a valid JSON expression without the $ prefix.

Type: IntegrationParameters

Required: False

responseTemplates

The collection of response templates for the integration response as a string-to-string map of key-value pairs. Response templates are represented as a key/value map, with a content-type as the key and a template as the value.

>   **Type**: TemplateMap
>   **Required**: False

templateSelectionExpression

The template selection expression for the integration response. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

contentHandlingStrategy

Supported only for WebSocket APIs. Specifies how to handle response payload content type conversions. Supported values are CONVERT_TO_BINARY and CONVERT_TO_TEXT, with the following behaviors:

CONVERT_TO_BINARY: Converts a response payload from a Base64-encoded string to the corresponding binary blob.

CONVERT_TO_TEXT: Converts a response payload from a binary blob to a Base64-encoded string.

If this property is not defined, the response payload will be passed through from the integration response to the route response or method response without modification.

>   **Type**: ContentHandlingStrategy
>   **Required**: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetIntegrationResponse

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteIntegrationResponse

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateIntegrationResponse

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

IntegrationResponses

Represents the collection of responses for an integration. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/integrations/*integrationId*/integrationresponses

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetIntegrationResponses

Gets the IntegrationResponses for an Integration.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
integrationId	String	True	The integration ID.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements to be returned for this resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	IntegrationResponses	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: CreateIntegrationResponse

Creates an IntegrationResponses.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.
integrationId	String	True	The integration ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	IntegrationResponse	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "integrationResponseKey": "string",
  "responseParameters": {
  },
  "responseTemplates": {
  },
```

```
    "templateSelectionExpression": "string",
    "contentHandlingStrategy": enum
}
```

Response bodies

IntegrationResponses schema

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "integrationResponseId": "string",
      "integrationResponseKey": "string",
      "responseParameters": {
      },
      "responseTemplates": {
      },
      "templateSelectionExpression": "string",
      "contentHandlingStrategy": enum
    }
  ],
  "nextToken": "string"
}
```

IntegrationResponse schema

```
{
  "integrationResponseId": "string",
  "integrationResponseKey": "string",
  "responseParameters": {
  },
  "responseTemplates": {
  },
  "templateSelectionExpression": "string",
  "contentHandlingStrategy": enum
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

   Type: string
   Required: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

ContentHandlingStrategy

Specifies how to handle response payload content type conversions. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> CONVERT_TO_BINARY
>
> CONVERT_TO_TEXT

CreateIntegrationResponseInput

Represents the input parameters for a `CreateIntegrationResponse` request.

integrationResponseKey

The integration response key.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: True

responseParameters

A key-value map specifying response parameters that are passed to the method response from the backend. The key is a method response header parameter name and the mapped value is an integration response header value, a static value enclosed within a pair of single quotes, or a JSON expression from the integration response body. The mapping key must match the pattern of `method.response.header.{name}`, where {name} is a valid and unique header name. The mapped non-static value must match the pattern of `integration.response.header.{name}` or `integration.response.body.{JSON-expression}`, where {name} is a valid and unique response header name and {JSON-expression} is a valid JSON expression without the $ prefix.

> **Type**: IntegrationParameters

Required: False

responseTemplates

The collection of response templates for the integration response as a string-to-string map of key-value pairs. Response templates are represented as a key/value map, with a content-type as the key and a template as the value.

> **Type**: TemplateMap
> **Required**: False

templateSelectionExpression

The template selection expression for the integration response. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

contentHandlingStrategy

Specifies how to handle response payload content type conversions. Supported values are CONVERT_TO_BINARY and CONVERT_TO_TEXT, with the following behaviors:

CONVERT_TO_BINARY: Converts a response payload from a Base64-encoded string to the corresponding binary blob.

CONVERT_TO_TEXT: Converts a response payload from a binary blob to a Base64-encoded string.

If this property is not defined, the response payload will be passed through from the integration response to the route response or method response without modification.

> **Type**: ContentHandlingStrategy
> **Required**: False

IntegrationParameters

For WebSocket APIs, a key-value map specifying request parameters that are passed from the method request to the backend. The key is an integration request parameter name and the

associated value is a method request parameter value or static value that must be enclosed within single quotes and pre-encoded as required by the backend. The method request parameter value must match the pattern of `method.request.{location}.{name}` , where *{location}* is `querystring`, `path`, or `header`; and *{name}* must be a valid and unique method request parameter name.

For HTTP API integrations with a specified `integrationSubtype`, request parameters are a key-value map specifying parameters that are passed to `AWS_PROXY` integrations. You can provide static values, or map request data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Working with AWS service integrations for HTTP APIs](#).

For HTTP API integrations without a specified `integrationSubtype` request parameters are a key-value map specifying how to transform HTTP requests before sending them to the backend. The key should follow the pattern <action>:<header|querystring|path>.<location> where action can be append, `overwrite` or `remove`. For values, you can provide static values, or map request data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Transforming API requests and responses](#).

key-value pairs

    Type: string

IntegrationResponse

Represents an integration response.

integrationResponseId

The integration response ID.

    Type: string
    Required: False

integrationResponseKey

The integration response key.

    Type: string
    Required: True

responseParameters

A key-value map specifying response parameters that are passed to the method response from the backend. The key is a method response header parameter name and the mapped value is an integration response header value, a static value enclosed within a pair of single quotes, or a JSON expression from the integration response body. The mapping key must match the pattern of method.response.header.{name}, where name is a valid and unique header name. The mapped non-static value must match the pattern of integration.response.header.{name} or integration.response.body.{JSON-expression}, where name is a valid and unique response header name and JSON-expression is a valid JSON expression without the $ prefix.

> **Type**: [IntegrationParameters](#)
> **Required**: False

responseTemplates

The collection of response templates for the integration response as a string-to-string map of key-value pairs. Response templates are represented as a key/value map, with a content-type as the key and a template as the value.

> **Type**: [TemplateMap](#)
> **Required**: False

templateSelectionExpression

The template selection expressions for the integration response.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

contentHandlingStrategy

Supported only for WebSocket APIs. Specifies how to handle response payload content type conversions. Supported values are CONVERT_TO_BINARY and CONVERT_TO_TEXT, with the following behaviors:

CONVERT_TO_BINARY: Converts a response payload from a Base64-encoded string to the corresponding binary blob.

CONVERT_TO_TEXT: Converts a response payload from a binary blob to a Base64-encoded string.

If this property is not defined, the response payload will be passed through from the integration response to the route response or method response without modification.

Type: ContentHandlingStrategy
Required: False

IntegrationResponses

Represents a collection of integration responses.

items

The elements from this collection.

Type: Array of type IntegrationResponse
Required: False

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

Type: string
Required: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string
Required: False

limitType

The limit type.

Type: string

Required: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

Type: string

Required: False

TemplateMap

A mapping of identifier keys to templates. The value is an actual template script. The key is typically a `SelectionKey` which is chosen based on evaluating a selection expression.

key-value pairs

Type: string

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetIntegrationResponses

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateIntegrationResponse

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Integrations

Represents the collection of integrations for an API.

URI

`/v2/apis/`*`apiId`*`/integrations`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetIntegrations

Gets the Integrations for an API.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements to be returned for this resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Integrations	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.

Status code	Response model	Description
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tion	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: CreateIntegration

Creates an Integration.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	Integration	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.

Status code	Response model	Description
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "description": "string",
  "integrationType": enum,
  "integrationSubtype": "string",
  "integrationMethod": "string",
  "integrationUri": "string",
  "tlsConfig": {
    "serverNameToVerify": "string"
  },
  "credentialsArn": "string",
  "connectionType": enum,
  "connectionId": "string",
  "requestParameters": {
  },
  "responseParameters": {
  },
  "requestTemplates": {
  },
  "templateSelectionExpression": "string",
  "passthroughBehavior": enum,
  "contentHandlingStrategy": enum,
  "timeoutInMillis": integer,
  "payloadFormatVersion": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

Integrations schema

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "integrationId": "string",
      "description": "string",
      "integrationType": enum,
      "integrationSubtype": "string",
      "integrationMethod": "string",
      "integrationUri": "string",
      "tlsConfig": {
        "serverNameToVerify": "string"
      },
      "credentialsArn": "string",
      "connectionType": enum,
      "connectionId": "string",
      "requestParameters": {
      },
      "responseParameters": {
      },
      "requestTemplates": {
      },
      "templateSelectionExpression": "string",
      "passthroughBehavior": enum,
      "contentHandlingStrategy": enum,
      "timeoutInMillis": integer,
      "integrationResponseSelectionExpression": "string",
      "payloadFormatVersion": "string",
      "apiGatewayManaged": boolean
    }
  ],
  "nextToken": "string"
}
```

Integration schema

```
{
  "integrationId": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "integrationType": enum,
```

```
   "integrationSubtype": "string",
   "integrationMethod": "string",
   "integrationUri": "string",
   "tlsConfig": {
      "serverNameToVerify": "string"
   },
   "credentialsArn": "string",
   "connectionType": enum,
   "connectionId": "string",
   "requestParameters": {
   },
   "responseParameters": {
   },
   "requestTemplates": {
   },
   "templateSelectionExpression": "string",
   "passthroughBehavior": enum,
   "contentHandlingStrategy": enum,
   "timeoutInMillis": integer,
   "integrationResponseSelectionExpression": "string",
   "payloadFormatVersion": "string",
   "apiGatewayManaged": boolean
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
   "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
   "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

   Type: string
   Required: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

   Type: string
   Required: False

ConnectionType

Represents a connection type.

```
INTERNET
VPC_LINK
```

ContentHandlingStrategy

Specifies how to handle response payload content type conversions. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

```
CONVERT_TO_BINARY
CONVERT_TO_TEXT
```

CreateIntegrationInput

Represents the input parameters for a `CreateIntegration` request.

description

The description of the integration.

Type: string
Required: False

integrationType

The integration type of an integration. One of the following:

AWS: for integrating the route or method request with an AWS service action, including the Lambda function-invoking action. With the Lambda function-invoking action, this is referred to as the Lambda custom integration. With any other AWS service action, this is known as AWS integration. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

AWS_PROXY: for integrating the route or method request with a Lambda function or other AWS service action. This integration is also referred to as a Lambda proxy integration.

HTTP: for integrating the route or method request with an HTTP endpoint. This integration is also referred to as the HTTP custom integration. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

HTTP_PROXY: for integrating the route or method request with an HTTP endpoint, with the client request passed through as-is. This is also referred to as HTTP proxy integration. For HTTP API private integrations, use an HTTP_PROXY integration.

MOCK: for integrating the route or method request with API Gateway as a "loopback" endpoint without invoking any backend. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

Type: IntegrationType

Required: True

integrationSubtype

Supported only for HTTP API AWS_PROXY integrations. Specifies the AWS service action to invoke. To learn more, see Integration subtype reference.

Type: string

Required: False

integrationMethod

Specifies the integration's HTTP method type. For WebSocket APIs, if you use a Lambda integration, you must set the integration method to POST.

Type: string

Required: False

integrationUri

For a Lambda integration, specify the URI of a Lambda function.

For an HTTP integration, specify a fully-qualified URL.

For an HTTP API private integration, specify the ARN of an Application Load Balancer listener, Network Load Balancer listener, or AWS Cloud Map service. If you specify the ARN of an AWS Cloud Map service, API Gateway uses DiscoverInstances to identify resources. You can use query parameters to target specific resources. To learn more, see DiscoverInstances. For private integrations, all resources must be owned by the same AWS account.

Type: string

Required: False

tlsConfig

The TLS configuration for a private integration. If you specify a TLS configuration, private integration traffic uses the HTTPS protocol. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

Type: TlsConfigInput

Required: False

credentialsArn

Specifies the credentials required for the integration, if any. For AWS integrations, three options are available. To specify an IAM Role for API Gateway to assume, use the role's Amazon Resource Name (ARN). To require that the caller's identity be passed through from the request, specify the string `arn:aws:iam::*:user/*`. To use resource-based permissions on supported AWS services, don't specify this parameter.

Type: string

Required: False

connectionType

The type of the network connection to the integration endpoint. Specify `INTERNET` for connections through the public routable internet or `VPC_LINK` for private connections between API Gateway and resources in a VPC. The default value is `INTERNET`.

Type: ConnectionType

Required: False

connectionId

The ID of the VPC link for a private integration. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

Type: string

Required: False

requestParameters

For WebSocket APIs, a key-value map specifying request parameters that are passed from the method request to the backend. The key is an integration request parameter name and the associated value is a method request parameter value or static value that must be enclosed within single quotes and pre-encoded as required by the backend. The method request parameter value must match the pattern of `method.request.{location}.{name}` , where `{location}`

is querystring, path, or header; and   *{name}*   must be a valid and unique method request parameter name.

For HTTP API integrations with a specified integrationSubtype, request parameters are a key-value map specifying parameters that are passed to AWS_PROXY integrations. You can provide static values, or map request data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see Working with AWS service integrations for HTTP APIs.

For HTTP API integrations without a specified integrationSubtype request parameters are a key-value map specifying how to transform HTTP requests before sending them to the backend. The key should follow the pattern <action>:<header|querystring|path>.<location> where action can be append, overwrite or remove. For values, you can provide static values, or map request data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see Transforming API requests and responses.

> **Type**: IntegrationParameters
> **Required**: False

responseParameters

Supported only for HTTP APIs. You use response parameters to transform the HTTP response from a backend integration before returning the response to clients. Specify a key-value map from a selection key to response parameters. The selection key must be a valid HTTP status code within the range of 200-599. Response parameters are a key-value map. The key must match the pattern <action>:<header>.<location> or overwrite.statuscode. The action can be append, overwrite or remove. The value can be a static value, or map to response data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see Transforming API requests and responses.

> **Type**: ResponseParameters
> **Required**: False

requestTemplates

Represents a map of Velocity templates that are applied on the request payload based on the value of the Content-Type header sent by the client. The content type value is the key in this map, and the template (as a String) is the value. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> **Type**: TemplateMap

Required: False

templateSelectionExpression

The template selection expression for the integration.

  Type: string
  Required: False

passthroughBehavior

Specifies the pass-through behavior for incoming requests based on the `Content-Type` header in the request, and the available mapping templates specified as the `requestTemplates` property on the `Integration` resource. There are three valid values: WHEN_NO_MATCH, WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES, and NEVER. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

WHEN_NO_MATCH passes the request body for unmapped content types through to the integration backend without transformation.

NEVER rejects unmapped content types with an `HTTP 415 Unsupported Media Type` response.

WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES allows pass-through when the integration has no content types mapped to templates. However, if there is at least one content type defined, unmapped content types will be rejected with the same `HTTP 415 Unsupported Media Type` response.

  Type: PassthroughBehavior
  Required: False

contentHandlingStrategy

Supported only for WebSocket APIs. Specifies how to handle response payload content type conversions. Supported values are CONVERT_TO_BINARY and CONVERT_TO_TEXT, with the following behaviors:

CONVERT_TO_BINARY: Converts a response payload from a Base64-encoded string to the corresponding binary blob.

CONVERT_TO_TEXT: Converts a response payload from a binary blob to a Base64-encoded string.

If this property is not defined, the response payload will be passed through from the integration response to the route response or method response without modification.

   Type: ContentHandlingStrategy

   Required: False

timeoutInMillis

Custom timeout between 50 and 29,000 milliseconds for WebSocket APIs and between 50 and 30,000 milliseconds for HTTP APIs. The default timeout is 29 seconds for WebSocket APIs and 30 seconds for HTTP APIs.

   Type: integer

   Required: False

payloadFormatVersion

Specifies the format of the payload sent to an integration. Required for HTTP APIs. For HTTP APIs, supported values for Lambda proxy integrations are `1.0` and `2.0`. For all other integrations, `1.0` is the only supported value. To learn more, see Working with AWS Lambda proxy integrations for HTTP APIs.

   Type: string

   Required: False

Integration

Represents an integration.

integrationId

Represents the identifier of an integration.

   Type: string

   Required: False

description

Represents the description of an integration.

Type: string

Required: False

integrationType

The integration type of an integration. One of the following:

AWS: for integrating the route or method request with an AWS service action, including the Lambda function-invoking action. With the Lambda function-invoking action, this is referred to as the Lambda custom integration. With any other AWS service action, this is known as AWS integration. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

AWS_PROXY: for integrating the route or method request with a Lambda function or other AWS service action. This integration is also referred to as a Lambda proxy integration.

HTTP: for integrating the route or method request with an HTTP endpoint. This integration is also referred to as the HTTP custom integration. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

HTTP_PROXY: for integrating the route or method request with an HTTP endpoint, with the client request passed through as-is. This is also referred to as HTTP proxy integration.

MOCK: for integrating the route or method request with API Gateway as a "loopback" endpoint without invoking any backend. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

   Type: [IntegrationType](#)
   Required: False

integrationSubtype

Supported only for HTTP API AWS_PROXY integrations. Specifies the AWS service action to invoke. To learn more, see [Integration subtype reference](#).

   Type: string
   Required: False

integrationMethod

Specifies the integration's HTTP method type.

Type: string

Required: False

integrationUri

For a Lambda integration, specify the URI of a Lambda function.

For an HTTP integration, specify a fully-qualified URL.

For an HTTP API private integration, specify the ARN of an Application Load Balancer listener, Network Load Balancer listener, or AWS Cloud Map service. If you specify the ARN of an AWS Cloud Map service, API Gateway uses `DiscoverInstances` to identify resources. You can use query parameters to target specific resources. To learn more, see [DiscoverInstances](). For private integrations, all resources must be owned by the same AWS account.

Type: string

Required: False

tlsConfig

The TLS configuration for a private integration. If you specify a TLS configuration, private integration traffic uses the HTTPS protocol. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

Type: [TlsConfig]()

Required: False

credentialsArn

Specifies the credentials required for the integration, if any. For AWS integrations, three options are available. To specify an IAM Role for API Gateway to assume, use the role's Amazon Resource Name (ARN). To require that the caller's identity be passed through from the request, specify the string `arn:aws:iam::*:user/*`. To use resource-based permissions on supported AWS services, don't specify this parameter.

Type: string

Required: False

connectionType

The type of the network connection to the integration endpoint. Specify `INTERNET` for connections through the public routable internet or `VPC_LINK` for private connections between API Gateway and resources in a VPC. The default value is `INTERNET`.

> **Type**: [ConnectionType](#)
> **Required**: False

connectionId

The ID of the VPC link for a private integration. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

requestParameters

For WebSocket APIs, a key-value map specifying request parameters that are passed from the method request to the backend. The key is an integration request parameter name and the associated value is a method request parameter value or static value that must be enclosed within single quotes and pre-encoded as required by the backend. The method request parameter value must match the pattern of `method.request.{location}.{name}` , where `{location}` is `querystring`, `path`, or `header`; and `{name}` must be a valid and unique method request parameter name.

For HTTP API integrations with a specified `integrationSubtype`, request parameters are a key-value map specifying parameters that are passed to `AWS_PROXY` integrations. You can provide static values, or map request data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Working with AWS service integrations for HTTP APIs](#).

For HTTP API integrations without a specified `integrationSubtype` request parameters are a key-value map specifying how to transform HTTP requests before sending them to backend integrations. The key should follow the pattern `<action>:<header|querystring|path>.<location>`. The action can be append, `overwrite` or `remove`. For values, you can provide static values, or map request data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Transforming API requests and responses](#).

> **Type**: [IntegrationParameters](#)

Required: False

responseParameters

Supported only for HTTP APIs. You use response parameters to transform the HTTP response from a backend integration before returning the response to clients. Specify a key-value map from a selection key to response parameters. The selection key must be a valid HTTP status code within the range of 200-599. Response parameters are a key-value map. The key must match the pattern `<action>:<header>.<location>` or `overwrite.statuscode`. The action can be `append`, `overwrite` or `remove`. The value can be a static value, or map to response data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Transforming API requests and responses](#).

>   **Type**: [ResponseParameters](#)
>   **Required**: False

requestTemplates

Represents a map of Velocity templates that are applied on the request payload based on the value of the Content-Type header sent by the client. The content type value is the key in this map, and the template (as a String) is the value. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

>   **Type**: [TemplateMap](#)
>   **Required**: False

templateSelectionExpression

The template selection expression for the integration. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

passthroughBehavior

Specifies the pass-through behavior for incoming requests based on the `Content-Type` header in the request, and the available mapping templates specified as the `requestTemplates` property on the `Integration` resource. There are three valid values: `WHEN_NO_MATCH`, `WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES`, and `NEVER`. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

WHEN_NO_MATCH passes the request body for unmapped content types through to the integration backend without transformation.

NEVER rejects unmapped content types with an HTTP 415 Unsupported Media Type response.

WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES allows pass-through when the integration has no content types mapped to templates. However, if there is at least one content type defined, unmapped content types will be rejected with the same HTTP 415 Unsupported Media Type response.

> **Type**: [PassthroughBehavior](#)
> **Required**: False

contentHandlingStrategy

Supported only for WebSocket APIs. Specifies how to handle response payload content type conversions. Supported values are CONVERT_TO_BINARY and CONVERT_TO_TEXT, with the following behaviors:

CONVERT_TO_BINARY: Converts a response payload from a Base64-encoded string to the corresponding binary blob.

CONVERT_TO_TEXT: Converts a response payload from a binary blob to a Base64-encoded string.

If this property is not defined, the response payload will be passed through from the integration response to the route response or method response without modification.

> **Type**: [ContentHandlingStrategy](#)
> **Required**: False

timeoutInMillis

Custom timeout between 50 and 29,000 milliseconds for WebSocket APIs and between 50 and 30,000 milliseconds for HTTP APIs. The default timeout is 29 seconds for WebSocket APIs and 30 seconds for HTTP APIs.

> **Type**: integer
> **Required**: False

integrationResponseSelectionExpression

The integration response selection expression for the integration. Supported only for WebSocket APIs. See Integration Response Selection Expressions.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

payloadFormatVersion

Specifies the format of the payload sent to an integration. Required for HTTP APIs. For HTTP APIs, supported values for Lambda proxy integrations are `1.0` and `2.0`. For all other integrations, `1.0` is the only supported value. To learn more, see Working with AWS Lambda proxy integrations for HTTP APIs.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

apiGatewayManaged

Specifies whether an integration is managed by API Gateway. If you created an API using using quick create, the resulting integration is managed by API Gateway. You can update a managed integration, but you can't delete it.

>   **Type**: boolean
>   **Required**: False

IntegrationParameters

For WebSocket APIs, a key-value map specifying request parameters that are passed from the method request to the backend. The key is an integration request parameter name and the associated value is a method request parameter value or static value that must be enclosed within single quotes and pre-encoded as required by the backend. The method request parameter value must match the pattern of `method.request.`*`{location}`*`.`*`{name}`* , where *`{location}`* is `querystring`, `path`, or `header`; and *`{name}`* must be a valid and unique method request parameter name.

For HTTP API integrations with a specified `integrationSubtype`, request parameters are a key-value map specifying parameters that are passed to `AWS_PROXY` integrations. You can provide

static values, or map request data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Working with AWS service integrations for HTTP APIs](#).

For HTTP API integrations without a specified `integrationSubtype` request parameters are a key-value map specifying how to transform HTTP requests before sending them to the backend. The key should follow the pattern <action>:<header|querystring|path>.<location> where action can be append, `overwrite` or `remove`. For values, you can provide static values, or map request data, stage variables, or context variables that are evaluated at runtime. To learn more, see [Transforming API requests and responses](#).

key-value pairs

> **Type**: string

IntegrationType

Represents an API method integration type.

> AWS
> HTTP
> MOCK
> HTTP_PROXY
> AWS_PROXY

Integrations

Represents a collection of integrations.

items

The elements from this collection.

> **Type**: Array of type [Integration](#)
> **Required**: False

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

Type: string

Required: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

limitType

The limit type.

Type: string

Required: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

Type: string

Required: False

PassthroughBehavior

Represents passthrough behavior for an integration response. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

```
WHEN_NO_MATCH
NEVER
WHEN_NO_TEMPLATES
```

ResponseParameters

Supported only for HTTP APIs. You use response parameters to transform the HTTP response from a backend integration before returning the response to clients.

key-value pairs

>**Type**: object

TemplateMap

A mapping of identifier keys to templates. The value is an actual template script. The key is typically a `SelectionKey` which is chosen based on evaluating a selection expression.

key-value pairs

>**Type**: string

TlsConfig

The TLS configuration for a private integration. If you specify a TLS configuration, private integration traffic uses the HTTPS protocol. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

serverNameToVerify

If you specify a server name, API Gateway uses it to verify the hostname on the integration's certificate. The server name is also included in the TLS handshake to support Server Name Indication (SNI) or virtual hosting.

>**Type**: string
>**Required**: False

TlsConfigInput

The TLS configuration for a private integration. If you specify a TLS configuration, private integration traffic uses the HTTPS protocol. Supported only for HTTP APIs.

serverNameToVerify

If you specify a server name, API Gateway uses it to verify the hostname on the integration's certificate. The server name is also included in the TLS handshake to support Server Name Indication (SNI) or virtual hosting.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetIntegrations

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateIntegration

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Model

Represents a data model for an API. Supported only for WebSocket APIs. See [Create Models and Mapping Templates for Request and Response Mappings](#).

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/models/*modelId*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetModel

Gets a Model.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
modelId	String	True	The model ID.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Model	Success
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: DeleteModel

Deletes a Model.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
modelId	String	True	The model ID.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded, and there is no additional content to send in the response payload body.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.

Status code	Response model	Description
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PATCH

Operation ID: UpdateModel

Updates a Model.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
modelId	String	True	The model ID.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Model	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PATCH schema

```
{
  "name": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "schema": "string",
  "contentType": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

Model schema

```
{
  "modelId": "string",
  "name": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "schema": "string",
  "contentType": "string"
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
```

```
    "message": "string"
 }
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

    Type: string
    Required: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

    Type: string
    Required: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

    Type: string

    Required: False

limitType

The limit type.

    Type: string

    Required: False

Model

Represents a data model for an API. Supported only for WebSocket APIs. See Create Models and Mapping Templates for Request and Response Mappings.

modelId

The model identifier.

    Type: string

    Required: False

name

The name of the model. Must be alphanumeric.

    Type: string

    Required: True

description

The description of the model.

    Type: string

Required: False

schema

The schema for the model. For application/json models, this should be JSON schema draft 4 model.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

contentType

The content-type for the model, for example, "application/json".

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

UpdateModelInput

Represents the input parameters for an `UpdateModel` request. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

name

The name of the model.

    Type: string
    Required: False

description

The description of the model.

    Type: string
    Required: False

schema

The schema for the model. For application/json models, this should be JSON schema draft 4 model.

    Type: string
    Required: False

contentType

The content-type for the model, for example, "application/json".

    Type: string
    Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetModel

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteModel

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateModel

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Models

Represents the collection of data models for an API. Supported only for WebSocket APIs. See [Create Models and Mapping Templates for Request and Response Mappings](#).

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/models

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetModels

Gets the Models for an API.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements to be returned for this resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Models	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: CreateModel

Creates a Model for an API.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	Model	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.

Status code	Response model	Description
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "name": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "schema": "string",
  "contentType": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

Models schema

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "modelId": "string",
      "name": "string",
      "description": "string",
      "schema": "string",
      "contentType": "string"
    }
  ],
  "nextToken": "string"
}
```

Model schema

```
{
  "modelId": "string",
  "name": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "schema": "string",
  "contentType": "string"
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

CreateModelInput

Represents the input parameters for a `CreateModel` request.

name

The name of the model. Must be alphanumeric.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

description

The description of the model.

Type: string

Required: False

schema

The schema for the model. For application/json models, this should be JSON schema draft 4 model.

Type: string

Required: True

contentType

The content-type for the model, for example, "application/json".

Type: string

Required: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

limitType

The limit type.

Type: string

Required: False

Model

Represents a data model for an API. Supported only for WebSocket APIs. See Create Models and Mapping Templates for Request and Response Mappings.

modelId

The model identifier.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

name

The name of the model. Must be alphanumeric.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

description

The description of the model.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

schema

The schema for the model. For application/json models, this should be JSON schema draft 4 model.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

contentType

The content-type for the model, for example, "application/json".

> **Type**: string

Required: False

Models

Represents a collection of data models. See Create Models and Mapping Templates for Request and Response Mappings.

items

The elements from this collection.

> **Type**: Array of type Model
> **Required**: False

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetModels

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateModel

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

ModelTemplate

Represents a model template. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/models/*modelId*/template

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetModelTemplate

Gets a model template.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
modelId	String	True	The model ID.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Template	Success
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Response bodies

Template schema

```
{
    "value": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "resourceType": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

   Type: string
   Required: False

limitType

The limit type.

Type: string

Required: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

Type: string

Required: False

Template

Represents a template.

value

The template value.

Type: string

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetModelTemplate

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Portal

Represents a portal.

URI

/v2/portals/*portalId*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetPortal

Gets a portal.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalId	String	True	The portal identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	GetPortalResponseContent	Success
400	BadRequestExceptionResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionResponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: DeletePortal

Deletes a portal.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalId	String	True	The portal identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded , and there is no additiona

Status code	Response model	Description
		l content to send in the response payload body.
400	[BadRequestExceptionResponseContent](#)	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	[AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent](#)	403 response
429	[LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent](#)	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PATCH

Operation ID: UpdatePortal

Updates a portal.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalId	String	True	The portal identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	[UpdatePortalResponseContent](#)	200 response
400	[BadRequestExceptionResponseContent](#)	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	[AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent](#)	403 response

Status code	Response model	Description
404	NotFoundExceptionR esponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictExceptionR esponseContent	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PATCH schema

```
{
  "authorization": {
    "cognitoConfig": {
      "userPoolArn": "string",
      "userPoolDomain": "string",
      "appClientId": "string"
    },
    "none": {
    }
  },
  "portalContent": {
    "displayName": "string",
    "description": "string",
    "theme": {
      "logoLastUploaded": "string",
      "customColors": {
        "errorValidationColor": "string",
        "headerColor": "string",
        "backgroundColor": "string",
        "accentColor": "string",
        "navigationColor": "string",
        "textColor": "string"
      }
```

```
      }
    },
    "endpointConfiguration": {
      "acmManaged": {
        "certificateArn": "string",
        "domainName": "string"
      },
      "none": {
      }
    },
    "logoUri": "string",
    "includedPortalProductArns": [
      "string"
    ],
    "rumAppMonitorName": "string"
 }
```

Response bodies

GetPortalResponseContent schema

```
{
  "preview": {
    "previewUrl": "string",
    "statusException": {
      "exception": "string",
      "message": "string"
    },
    "previewStatus": enum
  },
  "statusException": {
    "exception": "string",
    "message": "string"
  },
  "portalArn": "string",
  "lastPublished": "string",
  "rumAppMonitorName": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "authorization": {
    "cognitoConfig": {
      "userPoolArn": "string",
      "userPoolDomain": "string",
```

```
      "appClientId": "string"
    },
    "none": {
    }
  },
  "portalId": "string",
  "endpointConfiguration": {
    "certificateArn": "string",
    "domainName": "string",
    "portalDefaultDomainName": "string",
    "portalDomainHostedZoneId": "string"
  },
  "portalContent": {
    "displayName": "string",
    "description": "string",
    "theme": {
      "logoLastUploaded": "string",
      "customColors": {
        "errorValidationColor": "string",
        "headerColor": "string",
        "backgroundColor": "string",
        "accentColor": "string",
        "navigationColor": "string",
        "textColor": "string"
      }
    }
  },
  "lastPublishedDescription": "string",
  "lastModified": "string",
  "includedPortalProductArns": [
    "string"
  ],
  "publishStatus": enum
}
```

UpdatePortalResponseContent schema

```
{
  "preview": {
    "previewUrl": "string",
    "statusException": {
      "exception": "string",
      "message": "string"
```

```
    },
    "previewStatus": enum
  },
  "statusException": {
    "exception": "string",
    "message": "string"
  },
  "portalArn": "string",
  "lastPublished": "string",
  "rumAppMonitorName": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "authorization": {
    "cognitoConfig": {
      "userPoolArn": "string",
      "userPoolDomain": "string",
      "appClientId": "string"
    },
    "none": {
    }
  },
  "portalId": "string",
  "endpointConfiguration": {
    "certificateArn": "string",
    "domainName": "string",
    "portalDefaultDomainName": "string",
    "portalDomainHostedZoneId": "string"
  },
  "portalContent": {
    "displayName": "string",
    "description": "string",
    "theme": {
      "logoLastUploaded": "string",
      "customColors": {
        "errorValidationColor": "string",
        "headerColor": "string",
        "backgroundColor": "string",
        "accentColor": "string",
        "navigationColor": "string",
        "textColor": "string"
      }
    }
  },
  "lastPublishedDescription": "string",
```

```
    "lastModified": "string",
    "includedPortalProductArns": [
      "string"
    ],
    "publishStatus": enum
  }
```

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent schema

```
  {
    "message": "string"
  }
```

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent schema

```
  {
    "message": "string"
  }
```

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent schema

```
  {
    "message": "string",
    "resourceType": "string"
  }
```

ConflictExceptionResponseContent schema

```
  {
    "message": "string"
  }
```

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent schema

```
  {
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
  }
```

Properties

ACMManaged

Represents a domain name and certificate for a portal.

certificateArn

The certificate ARN.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 10
> **MaxLength**: 2048

domainName

The domain name.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 3
> **MaxLength**: 256

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent

The error message.

message

The message.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

Authorization

Represents an authorization configuration for a portal.

cognitoConfig

The Amazon Cognito configuration.

> **Type**: [CognitoConfig](#)
> **Required**: False

none

Provide no authorization for your portal. This makes your portal publicly accesible on the web.

> **Type**: [None](#)
> **Required**: False

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent

The response content for bad request exception.

message

The message of the bad request exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

CognitoConfig

The configuration for using Amazon Cognito user pools to control access to your portal.

userPoolArn

The user pool ARN.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 20
> **MaxLength**: 2048

userPoolDomain

The user pool domain.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 20
> **MaxLength**: 2048

appClientId

The app client ID.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 256

ConflictExceptionResponseContent

The resource identifier.

message

The error message.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

CustomColors

Represents custom colors for a published portal.

errorValidationColor

The errorValidationColor.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 16

headerColor

Represents the header color.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 16

backgroundColor

Represents the background color.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 16

accentColor

Represents the accent color.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 16

navigationColor

Represents the navigation color.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 16

textColor

Represents the text color.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 16

EndpointConfigurationRequest

Represents an endpoint configuration.

acmManaged

Represents a domain name and certificate for a portal.

> **Type**: ACMManaged
> **Required**: False

none

Use the default portal domain name that is generated and managed by API Gateway.

> **Type**: None
> **Required**: False

EndpointConfigurationResponse

Represents an endpoint configuration.

certificateArn

The ARN of the ACM certificate.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

MinLength: 10

MaxLength: 2048

domainName

The domain name.

Type: string

Required: False

MinLength: 3

MaxLength: 256

portalDefaultDomainName

The portal default domain name. This domain name is generated and managed by API Gateway.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 3

MaxLength: 256

portalDomainHostedZoneId

The portal domain hosted zone identifier.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 64

GetPortalResponseContent

Gets a portal.

preview

Represents the preview endpoint and the any possible error messages during preview generation.

Type: [Preview](#)

Required: False

statusException

The status exception information.

>   **Type**: StatusException
>   **Required**: False

portalArn

The ARN of the portal.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: True
>   **MinLength**: 20
>   **MaxLength**: 2048

lastPublished

The timestamp when the portal was last published.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False
>   **Format**: date-time

rumAppMonitorName

The CloudWatch RUM app monitor name.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False
>   **MinLength**: 0
>   **MaxLength**: 255

tags

The collection of tags. Each tag element is associated with a given resource.

Type: Tags
Required: False

authorization

The authorization for the portal.

Type: Authorization
Required: True

portalId

The portal identifier.

Type: string
Required: True
Pattern: `^[a-z0-9]+$`
MinLength: 10
MaxLength: 30

endpointConfiguration

The endpoint configuration.

Type: EndpointConfigurationResponse
Required: True

portalContent

Contains the content that is visible to portal consumers including the themes, display names, and description.

Type: PortalContent
Required: True

lastPublishedDescription

The publish description used when the portal was last published.

Type: string

Required: False

MinLength: 0

MaxLength: 1024

lastModified

The timestamp when the portal was last modified.

Type: string

Required: True

Format: date-time

includedPortalProductArns

The ARNs of the portal products included in the portal.

Type: Array of type string

Required: True

MinLength: 20

MaxLength: 2048

publishStatus

The publish status of a portal.

Type: PublishStatus

Required: False

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent

The response content for limit exceeded exception.

message

The message of the limit exceeded exception response content.

Type: string

Required: False

limitType

The limit type of the limit exceeded exception response content.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

None

The none option.

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent

The response content for not found exception.

message

The message of the not found exception response content.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type of the not found exception response content.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

PortalContent

Contains the content that is visible to portal consumers including the themes, display names, and description.

displayName

The display name for the portal.

Type: string
Required: True
MinLength: 3
MaxLength: 255

description

A description of the portal.

Type: string
Required: False
MinLength: 0
MaxLength: 1024

theme

The theme for the portal.

Type: PortalTheme
Required: True

PortalTheme

Defines the theme for a portal.

logoLastUploaded

The timestamp when the logo was last uploaded.

Type: string
Required: False
Format: date-time

customColors

Defines custom color values.

Type: CustomColors

Required: True

Preview

Contains the preview status and preview URL.

previewUrl

The URL of the preview.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

statusException

The status exception information.

> **Type**: StatusException
> **Required**: False

previewStatus

The status of the preview.

> **Type**: PreviewStatus
> **Required**: True

PreviewStatus

Represents the preview status.

```
PREVIEW_IN_PROGRESS
PREVIEW_FAILED
PREVIEW_READY
```

PublishStatus

Represents a publish status.

```
PUBLISHED
PUBLISH_IN_PROGRESS
PUBLISH_FAILED
DISABLED
```

StatusException

Represents a StatusException.

exception

The exception.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 256

message

The error message.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 2048

Tags

Represents a collection of tags associated with the resource.

key-value pairs

> **Type**: string

UpdatePortalRequestContent

Updates a portal.

authorization

The authorization of the portal.

> **Type**: Authorization
>
> **Required**: False

portalContent

Contains the content that is visible to portal consumers including the themes, display names, and description.

> **Type**: PortalContent
>
> **Required**: False

endpointConfiguration

Represents an endpoint configuration.

> **Type**: EndpointConfigurationRequest
>
> **Required**: False

logoUri

The logo URI.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False
>
> **MinLength**: 0
>
> **MaxLength**: 1092

includedPortalProductArns

The ARNs of the portal products included in the portal.

> **Type**: Array of type string
>
> **Required**: False
>
> **MinLength**: 20

MaxLength: 2048

rumAppMonitorName

The CloudWatch RUM app monitor name.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 0
> **MaxLength**: 255

UpdatePortalResponseContent

Updates a portal.

preview

Represents the preview endpoint and the any possible error messages during preview generation.

> **Type**: [Preview](#)
> **Required**: False

statusException

The status exception information.

> **Type**: [StatusException](#)
> **Required**: False

portalArn

The ARN of the portal.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 20
> **MaxLength**: 2048

lastPublished

The timestamp when the portal was last published.

Type: string
Required: False
Format: date-time

rumAppMonitorName

The CloudWatch RUM app monitor name.

Type: string
Required: False
MinLength: 0
MaxLength: 255

tags

The collection of tags. Each tag element is associated with a given resource.

Type: Tags
Required: False

authorization

The authorization for the portal.

Type: Authorization
Required: True

portalId

The portal identifier.

Type: string
Required: True
Pattern: ^[a-z0-9]+$
MinLength: 10

MaxLength: 30

endpointConfiguration

The endpoint configuration.

> **Type**: EndpointConfigurationResponse
> **Required**: True

portalContent

Contains the content that is visible to portal consumers including the themes, display names, and description.

> **Type**: PortalContent
> **Required**: True

lastPublishedDescription

The description associated with the last time the portal was published.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 0
> **MaxLength**: 1024

lastModified

The timestamp when the portal was last modified.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **Format**: date-time

includedPortalProductArns

The ARNs of the portal products included in the portal.

> **Type**: Array of type string

Required: True
MinLength: 20
MaxLength: 2048

publishStatus

The publishStatus.

Type: PublishStatus
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetPortal

- AWS Command Line Interface V2

- AWS SDK for .NET V4

- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2

- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3

- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3

- AWS SDK for Python

- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeletePortal

- AWS Command Line Interface V2

- AWS SDK for .NET V4

- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdatePortal

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Portal product

Represents a portal product.

URI

/v2/portalproducts/*portalProductId*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetPortalProduct

Gets a portal product.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalProductId	String	True	The portal product identifier.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
resource0 wnerAccountId	String	False	The account ID of the resource owner of the portal product.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	GetPortalProductRe sponseContent	Success
400	BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionR esponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: DeletePortalProduct

Deletes a portal product.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalProductId	String	True	The portal product identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded, and there is no additional content to send in the response payload body.
400	BadRequestExceptionResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionResponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PATCH

Operation ID: UpdatePortalProduct

Updates the portal product.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalProductId	String	True	The portal product identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	UpdatePortalProduc tResponseContent	200 response
400	BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionR esponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PATCH schema

```
{
  "displayName": "string",
  "displayOrder": {
    "productPageArns": [
      "string"
    ],
```

```
      "contents": [
        {
          "sectionName": "string",
          "productRestEndpointPageArns": [
            "string"
          ]
        }
      ],
      "overviewPageArn": "string"
    },
    "description": "string"
  }
```

Response bodies

GetPortalProductResponseContent schema

```
{
  "displayName": "string",
  "displayOrder": {
    "productPageArns": [
      "string"
    ],
    "contents": [
      {
        "sectionName": "string",
        "productRestEndpointPageArns": [
          "string"
        ]
      }
    ],
    "overviewPageArn": "string"
  },
  "description": "string",
  "portalProductId": "string",
  "portalProductArn": "string",
  "lastModified": "string",
  "tags": {
  }
}
```

UpdatePortalProductResponseContent schema

```
{
  "displayName": "string",
  "displayOrder": {
    "productPageArns": [
      "string"
    ],
    "contents": [
      {
        "sectionName": "string",
        "productRestEndpointPageArns": [
          "string"
        ]
      }
    ],
    "overviewPageArn": "string"
  },
  "description": "string",
  "portalProductId": "string",
  "portalProductArn": "string",
  "lastModified": "string",
  "tags": {
  }
}
```

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
```

```
    "resourceType": "string"
  }
```

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent schema

```
  {
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
  }
```

Properties

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent

The error message.

message

The message.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent

The response content for bad request exception.

message

The message of the bad request exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

DisplayOrder

The display order.

productPageArns

The product page ARNs.

Type: Array of type string

Required: False

MinLength: 20

MaxLength: 2048

contents

Represents a list of sections which include section name and list of product REST endpoints for a product.

Type: Array of type [Section](#)

Required: False

overviewPageArn

The ARN of the overview page.

Type: string

Required: False

MinLength: 20

MaxLength: 2048

GetPortalProductResponseContent

Gets a portal product.

displayName

The display name.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 255

displayOrder

The display order.

Type: [DisplayOrder](#)

Required: True

description

The description of a portal product.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: True
>
> **MinLength**: 0
>
> **MaxLength**: 1024

portalProductId

The portal product identifier.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: True
>
> **Pattern**: `^[a-z0-9]+$`
>
> **MinLength**: 10
>
> **MaxLength**: 30

portalProductArn

The ARN of the portal product.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: True
>
> **MinLength**: 20
>
> **MaxLength**: 2048

lastModified

The timestamp when the portal product was last modified.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: True
>
> **Format**: date-time

tags

The collection of tags. Each tag element is associated with a given resource.

> **Type**: Tags
> **Required**: False

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent

The response content for limit exceeded exception.

message

The message of the limit exceeded exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type of the limit exceeded exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent

The response content for not found exception.

message

The message of the not found exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type of the not found exception response content.

Type: string

Required: False

Section

Contains the section name and list of product REST endpoints for a product.

sectionName

The section name.

Type: string

Required: True

productRestEndpointPageArns

The ARNs of the product REST endpoint pages in a portal product.

Type: Array of type string

Required: True

MinLength: 20

MaxLength: 2048

Tags

Represents a collection of tags associated with the resource.

key-value pairs

Type: string

UpdatePortalProductRequestContent

Updates a portal product.

displayName

The displayName.

    Type: string

    Required: False

    MinLength: 1

    MaxLength: 255

displayOrder

The display order.

    Type: DisplayOrder

    Required: False

description

The description.

    Type: string

    Required: False

    MinLength: 0

    MaxLength: 1024

UpdatePortalProductResponseContent

Updates a portal product.

displayName

The display name of a portal product.

    Type: string

    Required: True

    MinLength: 1

    MaxLength: 255

displayOrder

The display order that the portal products will appear in a portal.

Type: [DisplayOrder](#)

Required: False

description

The description of the portal product.

Type: string

Required: False

MinLength: 0

MaxLength: 1024

portalProductId

The portal product identifier.

Type: string

Required: True

Pattern: `^[a-z0-9]+$`

MinLength: 10

MaxLength: 30

portalProductArn

The ARN of the portal product.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 20

MaxLength: 2048

lastModified

The timestamp when the portal product was last modified.

Type: string

Required: True

Format: date-time

tags

The collection of tags. Each tag element is associated with a given resource.

Type: Tags
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetPortalProduct

- AWS Command Line Interface V2

- AWS SDK for .NET V4

- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2

- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3

- AWS SDK for Kotlin

- AWS SDK for PHP V3

- AWS SDK for Python

- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeletePortalProduct

- AWS Command Line Interface V2

- AWS SDK for .NET V4

- AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go v2

- AWS SDK for Java V2

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdatePortalProduct

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Portal products

Represents the collection of portal products.

URI

`/v2/portalproducts`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `ListPortalProducts`

Lists portal products.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
resourceOwner	String	False	The resource owner of the portal product.
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements to be returned for this resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ListPortalProducts ResponseContent	Success
400	BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent	403 response
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: CreatePortalProduct

Creates a new portal product.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	CreatePortalProduc tResponseContent	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent	403 response
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "displayName": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "tags": {
  }
}
```

Response bodies

ListPortalProductsResponseContent schema

```
{
  "nextToken": "string",
  "items": [
    {
```

```
      "displayName": "string",
      "description": "string",
      "portalProductId": "string",
      "portalProductArn": "string",
      "lastModified": "string",
      "tags": {
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

CreatePortalProductResponseContent schema

```
{
  "displayName": "string",
  "displayOrder": {
    "productPageArns": [
      "string"
    ],
    "contents": [
      {
        "sectionName": "string",
        "productRestEndpointPageArns": [
          "string"
        ]
      }
    ],
    "overviewPageArn": "string"
  },
  "description": "string",
  "portalProductId": "string",
  "portalProductArn": "string",
  "lastModified": "string",
  "tags": {
  }
}
```

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent

The error message.

message

The message.

   Type: string
   Required: False

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent

The response content for bad request exception.

message

The message of the bad request exception response content.

   Type: string
   Required: False

CreatePortalProductRequestContent

Creates a portal product.

displayName

The name of the portal product as it appears in a published portal.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 255

description

A description of the portal product.

Type: string

Required: False

MinLength: 0

MaxLength: 1024

tags

The collection of tags. Each tag element is associated with a given resource.

Type: Tags

Required: False

CreatePortalProductResponseContent

Creates a portal product.

displayName

The display name for the portal product.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 255

displayOrder

The visual ordering of the product pages and product REST endpoint pages in a published portal.

> **Type**: [DisplayOrder](#)
> **Required**: False

description

A description of the portal product.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 0
> **MaxLength**: 1024

portalProductId

The portal product identifier.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **Pattern**: `^[a-z0-9]+$`
> **MinLength**: 10
> **MaxLength**: 30

portalProductArn

The ARN of the portal product.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 20
> **MaxLength**: 2048

lastModified

The timestamp when the portal product was last modified.

Type: string

Required: True

Format: date-time

tags

The collection of tags. Each tag element is associated with a given resource.

Type: [Tags](#)

Required: False

DisplayOrder

The display order.

productPageArns

The product page ARNs.

Type: Array of type string

Required: False

MinLength: 20

MaxLength: 2048

contents

Represents a list of sections which include section name and list of product REST endpoints for a product.

Type: Array of type [Section](#)

Required: False

overviewPageArn

The ARN of the overview page.

Type: string

Required: False

MinLength: 20

MaxLength: 2048

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent

The response content for limit exceeded exception.

message

The message of the limit exceeded exception response content.

Type: string

Required: False

limitType

The limit type of the limit exceeded exception response content.

Type: string

Required: False

ListPortalProductsResponseContent

Lists portal products.

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

Type: string

Required: False

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 2048

items

The elements from this collection.

Type: Array of type PortalProductSummary

Required: False

PortalProductSummary

Represents a portal product.

displayName

The display name of a portal product.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 255

description

The description.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 0
> **MaxLength**: 1024

portalProductId

The portal product identifier.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **Pattern**: `^[a-z0-9]+$`
> **MinLength**: 10
> **MaxLength**: 30

portalProductArn

The ARN of a portal product.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 20

MaxLength: 2048

lastModified

The timestamp when the portal product was last modified.

Type: string

Required: True

Format: date-time

tags

The collection of tags. Each tag element is associated with a given resource.

Type: [Tags](#)

Required: False

Section

Contains the section name and list of product REST endpoints for a product.

sectionName

The section name.

Type: string

Required: True

productRestEndpointPageArns

The ARNs of the product REST endpoint pages in a portal product.

Type: Array of type string

Required: True

MinLength: 20

MaxLength: 2048

Tags

Represents a collection of tags associated with the resource.

key-value pairs

    Type: string

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

ListPortalProducts

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreatePortalProduct

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Portals

Represents a collection of portals.

URI

`/v2/portals`

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `ListPortals`

Lists portals.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements to be returned for this resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	[ListPortalsRespons eContent](#)	Success
400	[BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent](#)	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	[AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent](#)	403 response
429	[LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent](#)	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: `CreatePortal`

Creates a portal.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	[CreatePortalRespon seContent](#)	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	[BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent](#)	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	[AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent](#)	403 response
429	[LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent](#)	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "authorization": {
    "cognitoConfig": {
      "userPoolArn": "string",
      "userPoolDomain": "string",
      "appClientId": "string"
    },
    "none": {
    }
  },
  "portalContent": {
    "displayName": "string",
    "description": "string",
    "theme": {
      "logoLastUploaded": "string",
      "customColors": {
        "errorValidationColor": "string",
        "headerColor": "string",
        "backgroundColor": "string",
        "accentColor": "string",
        "navigationColor": "string",
        "textColor": "string"
      }
    }
  },
  "endpointConfiguration": {
    "acmManaged": {
      "certificateArn": "string",
      "domainName": "string"
    },
    "none": {
    }
  },
  "logoUri": "string",
  "includedPortalProductArns": [
    "string"
  ],
```

```
      "rumAppMonitorName": "string",
      "tags": {
      }
   }
}
```

Response bodies

ListPortalsResponseContent schema

```
{
   "nextToken": "string",
   "items": [
      {
         "preview": {
            "previewUrl": "string",
            "statusException": {
               "exception": "string",
               "message": "string"
            },
            "previewStatus": enum
         },
         "statusException": {
            "exception": "string",
            "message": "string"
         },
         "portalArn": "string",
         "lastPublished": "string",
         "rumAppMonitorName": "string",
         "tags": {
         },
         "authorization": {
            "cognitoConfig": {
               "userPoolArn": "string",
               "userPoolDomain": "string",
               "appClientId": "string"
            },
            "none": {
            }
         },
         "portalId": "string",
         "endpointConfiguration": {
            "certificateArn": "string",
            "domainName": "string",
```

```
            "portalDefaultDomainName": "string",
            "portalDomainHostedZoneId": "string"
        },
        "portalContent": {
            "displayName": "string",
            "description": "string",
            "theme": {
                "logoLastUploaded": "string",
                "customColors": {
                    "errorValidationColor": "string",
                    "headerColor": "string",
                    "backgroundColor": "string",
                    "accentColor": "string",
                    "navigationColor": "string",
                    "textColor": "string"
                }
            }
        },
        "lastPublishedDescription": "string",
        "lastModified": "string",
        "includedPortalProductArns": [
            "string"
        ],
        "publishStatus": enum
    }
  ]
}
```

CreatePortalResponseContent schema

```
{
  "statusException": {
    "exception": "string",
    "message": "string"
  },
  "portalArn": "string",
  "lastPublished": "string",
  "rumAppMonitorName": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "authorization": {
    "cognitoConfig": {
      "userPoolArn": "string",
```

```
      "userPoolDomain": "string",
      "appClientId": "string"
    },
    "none": {
    }
  },
  "portalId": "string",
  "endpointConfiguration": {
    "certificateArn": "string",
    "domainName": "string",
    "portalDefaultDomainName": "string",
    "portalDomainHostedZoneId": "string"
  },
  "portalContent": {
    "displayName": "string",
    "description": "string",
    "theme": {
      "logoLastUploaded": "string",
      "customColors": {
        "errorValidationColor": "string",
        "headerColor": "string",
        "backgroundColor": "string",
        "accentColor": "string",
        "navigationColor": "string",
        "textColor": "string"
      }
    }
  },
  "lastPublishedDescription": "string",
  "lastModified": "string",
  "includedPortalProductArns": [
    "string"
  ],
  "publishStatus": enum
}
```

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
   "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

ACMManaged

Represents a domain name and certificate for a portal.

certificateArn

The certificate ARN.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: True
>   **MinLength**: 10
>   **MaxLength**: 2048

domainName

The domain name.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: True
>   **MinLength**: 3
>   **MaxLength**: 256

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent

The error message.

message

The message.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

Authorization

Represents an authorization configuration for a portal.

cognitoConfig

The Amazon Cognito configuration.

> **Type**: CognitoConfig
> **Required**: False

none

Provide no authorization for your portal. This makes your portal publicly accesible on the web.

> **Type**: None
> **Required**: False

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent

The response content for bad request exception.

message

The message of the bad request exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

CognitoConfig

The configuration for using Amazon Cognito user pools to control access to your portal.

userPoolArn

The user pool ARN.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 20
> **MaxLength**: 2048

userPoolDomain

The user pool domain.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 20
> **MaxLength**: 2048

appClientId

The app client ID.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 256

CreatePortalRequestContent

Creates a portal.

authorization

The authentication configuration for the portal.

> **Type**: Authorization
> **Required**: True

portalContent

The content of the portal.

> **Type**: PortalContent
> **Required**: True

endpointConfiguration

The domain configuration for the portal. Use a default domain provided by API Gateway or provide a fully-qualified domain name that you own.

> **Type**: EndpointConfigurationRequest
> **Required**: True

logoUri

The URI for the portal logo image that is displayed in the portal header.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 0
> **MaxLength**: 1092

includedPortalProductArns

The ARNs of the portal products included in the portal.

> **Type**: Array of type string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 20
> **MaxLength**: 2048

rumAppMonitorName

The name of the Amazon CloudWatch RUM app monitor for the portal.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

MinLength: 0

MaxLength: 255

tags

The collection of tags. Each tag element is associated with a given resource.

Type: Tags

Required: False

CreatePortalResponseContent

Creates a portal.

statusException

Error information for failed portal operations. Contains details about any issues encountered during portal creation or publishing.

Type: StatusException

Required: False

portalArn

The ARN of the portal.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 20

MaxLength: 2048

lastPublished

The timestamp when the portal was last published.

Type: string

Required: False

Format: date-time

rumAppMonitorName

The name of the Amazon CloudWatch RUM app monitor.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 0
> **MaxLength**: 255

tags

The collection of tags. Each tag element is associated with a given resource.

> **Type**: Tags
> **Required**: False

authorization

The authorization for the portal. Supports Cognito-based user authentication or no authentication.

> **Type**: Authorization
> **Required**: True

portalId

The portal identifier.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **Pattern**: `^[a-z0-9]+$`
> **MinLength**: 10
> **MaxLength**: 30

endpointConfiguration

The endpoint configuration.

> **Type**: EndpointConfigurationResponse

Required: True

portalContent

The name, description, and theme for the portal.

> **Type**: [PortalContent](#)
> **Required**: True

lastPublishedDescription

A user-written description of the changes made in the last published version of the portal.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 0
> **MaxLength**: 1024

lastModified

The timestamp when the portal configuration was last modified.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **Format**: date-time

includedPortalProductArns

The ARNs of the portal products included in the portal.

> **Type**: Array of type string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 20
> **MaxLength**: 2048

publishStatus

The current publishing status of the portal.

Type: [PublishStatus](#)
Required: False

CustomColors

Represents custom colors for a published portal.

errorValidationColor

The errorValidationColor.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 16

headerColor

Represents the header color.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 16

backgroundColor

Represents the background color.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 16

accentColor

Represents the accent color.

> **Type**: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 16

navigationColor

Represents the navigation color.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 16

textColor

Represents the text color.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 16

EndpointConfigurationRequest

Represents an endpoint configuration.

acmManaged

Represents a domain name and certificate for a portal.

Type: [ACMManaged](#)

Required: False

none

Use the default portal domain name that is generated and managed by API Gateway.

Type: [None](#)

Required: False

EndpointConfigurationResponse

Represents an endpoint configuration.

certificateArn

The ARN of the ACM certificate.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 10
> **MaxLength**: 2048

domainName

The domain name.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 3
> **MaxLength**: 256

portalDefaultDomainName

The portal default domain name. This domain name is generated and managed by API Gateway.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 3
> **MaxLength**: 256

portalDomainHostedZoneId

The portal domain hosted zone identifier.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 64

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent

The response content for limit exceeded exception.

message

The message of the limit exceeded exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type of the limit exceeded exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

ListPortalsResponseContent

Lists portals.

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 2048

items

The elements from this collection.

> **Type**: Array of type PortalSummary

Required: False

None

The none option.

PortalContent

Contains the content that is visible to portal consumers including the themes, display names, and description.

displayName

The display name for the portal.

>
> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 3
> **MaxLength**: 255

description

A description of the portal.

>
> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 0
> **MaxLength**: 1024

theme

The theme for the portal.

>
> **Type**: PortalTheme
> **Required**: True

PortalSummary

Represents a portal summary.

preview

Represents the preview endpoint and the any possible error messages during preview generation.

> **Type**: Preview
> **Required**: False

statusException

The status exception information.

> **Type**: StatusException
> **Required**: False

portalArn

The ARN of the portal.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 20
> **MaxLength**: 2048

lastPublished

The timestamp when the portal was last published.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **Format**: date-time

rumAppMonitorName

The CloudWatch RUM app monitor name.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 0
> **MaxLength**: 255

tags

The collection of tags. Each tag element is associated with a given resource.

> **Type**: [Tags](#)
> **Required**: False

authorization

The authorization of the portal.

> **Type**: [Authorization](#)
> **Required**: True

portalId

The portal identifier.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **Pattern**: `^[a-z0-9]+$`
> **MinLength**: 10
> **MaxLength**: 30

endpointConfiguration

The endpoint configuration of the portal.

> **Type**: [EndpointConfigurationResponse](#)
> **Required**: True

portalContent

Contains the content that is visible to portal consumers including the themes, display names, and description.

> **Type**: [PortalContent](#)
> **Required**: True

lastPublishedDescription

The description of the portal the last time it was published.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 0
> **MaxLength**: 1024

lastModified

The timestamp when the portal was last modified.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **Format**: date-time

includedPortalProductArns

The ARNs of the portal products included in the portal.

> **Type**: Array of type string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 20
> **MaxLength**: 2048

publishStatus

The publish status.

> **Type**: PublishStatus
> **Required**: False

PortalTheme

Defines the theme for a portal.

logoLastUploaded

The timestamp when the logo was last uploaded.

Type: string
Required: False
Format: date-time

customColors

Defines custom color values.

Type: [CustomColors](#)
Required: True

Preview

Contains the preview status and preview URL.

previewUrl

The URL of the preview.

Type: string
Required: False

statusException

The status exception information.

Type: [StatusException](#)
Required: False

previewStatus

The status of the preview.

Type: [PreviewStatus](#)
Required: True

PreviewStatus

Represents the preview status.

```
PREVIEW_IN_PROGRESS
PREVIEW_FAILED
PREVIEW_READY
```

PublishStatus

Represents a publish status.

```
PUBLISHED
PUBLISH_IN_PROGRESS
PUBLISH_FAILED
DISABLED
```

StatusException

Represents a StatusException.

exception

The exception.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 256

message

The error message.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 2048

Tags

Represents a collection of tags associated with the resource.

key-value pairs

   Type: string

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

ListPortals

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreatePortal

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Preview

Represents a portal preview.

URI

/v2/portals/*portalId*/preview

HTTP methods

POST

Operation ID: PreviewPortal

Creates a portal preview.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalId	String	True	The portal identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	None	202 response
400	[BadRequestExceptionResponseContent](#)	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	[AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent](#)	403 response
404	[NotFoundExceptionResponseContent](#)	The resource specified in the request was not found.

Status code	Response model	Description
409	ConflictExceptionR esponseContent	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Response bodies

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
   "message": "string"
}
```

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
   "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
   "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent

The error message.

message

The message.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent

The response content for bad request exception.

message

The message of the bad request exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

ConflictExceptionResponseContent

The resource identifier.

message

The error message.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent

The response content for limit exceeded exception.

message

The message of the limit exceeded exception response content.

  Type: string
  Required: False

limitType

The limit type of the limit exceeded exception response content.

  Type: string
  Required: False

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent

The response content for not found exception.

message

The message of the not found exception response content.

  Type: string
  Required: False

resourceType

The resource type of the not found exception response content.

  Type: string
  Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

PreviewPortal

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Product page

Represents a product page.

URI

/v2/portalproducts/*portalProductId*/productpages/*productPageId*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetProductPage

Gets a product page of a portal product.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalProductId	String	True	The portal product identifier.

Name	Type	Required	Description
productPageId	String	True	The portal product identifier.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
resource0 wnerAccountId	String	False	The account ID of the resource owner of the portal product.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	GetProductPageResp onseContent	Success
400	BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionR esponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: DeleteProductPage

Deletes a product page of a portal product.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalProductId	String	True	The portal product identifier.
productPageId	String	True	The portal product identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded , and there is no additional content to send in the response payload body.
400	BadRequestExceptionResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionResponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PATCH

Operation ID: UpdateProductPage

Updates a product page of a portal product.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalProductId	String	True	The portal product identifier.
productPageId	String	True	The portal product identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	UpdateProductPageR esponseContent	200 response
400	BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionR esponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PATCH schema

```
{
  "displayContent": {
    "title": "string",
```

```
      "body": "string"
    }
  }
}
```

Response bodies

GetProductPageResponseContent schema

```
{
  "displayContent": {
    "title": "string",
    "body": "string"
  },
  "productPageId": "string",
  "lastModified": "string",
  "productPageArn": "string"
}
```

UpdateProductPageResponseContent schema

```
{
  "displayContent": {
    "title": "string",
    "body": "string"
  },
  "productPageId": "string",
  "lastModified": "string",
  "productPageArn": "string"
}
```

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
```

```
}
```

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "resourceType": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent

The error message.

message

The message.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent

The response content for bad request exception.

message

The message of the bad request exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

DisplayContent

The content of the product page.

title

The title.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 255

body

The body.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 32768

GetProductPageResponseContent

Gets a product page.

displayContent

The content of the product page.

> **Type**: DisplayContent
> **Required**: True

productPageId

The product page identifier.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

Pattern: `^[a-z0-9]+$`

MinLength: 10

MaxLength: 30

lastModified

The timestamp when the product page was last modified.

Type: string

Required: True

Format: date-time

productPageArn

The ARN of the product page.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 20

MaxLength: 2048

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent

The response content for limit exceeded exception.

message

The message of the limit exceeded exception response content.

Type: string

Required: False

limitType

The limit type of the limit exceeded exception response content.

Type: string

Required: False

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent

The response content for not found exception.

message

The message of the not found exception response content.

   Type: string
   Required: False

resourceType

The resource type of the not found exception response content.

   Type: string
   Required: False

UpdateProductPageRequestContent

Update a product page.

displayContent

The content of the product page.

   Type: DisplayContent
   Required: False

UpdateProductPageResponseContent

Updates a product page.

displayContent

The content of the product page.

   Type: DisplayContent
   Required: False

productPageId

The product page identifier.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **Pattern**: `^[a-z0-9]+$`
> **MinLength**: 10
> **MaxLength**: 30

lastModified

The timestamp when the product page was last modified.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **Format**: date-time

productPageArn

The ARN of the product page.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 20
> **MaxLength**: 2048

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetProductPage

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteProductPage

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateProductPage

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Product pages

Represents the collection of product pages for a portal product.

URI

/v2/portalproducts/*portalProductId*/productpages

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: ListProductPages

Lists the product pages for a portal product.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalProductId	String	True	The portal product identifier.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements to be returned for this resource.

Name	Type	Required	Description
resource0 wnerAccountId	String	False	The account ID of the resource owner of the portal product.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ListProductPagesRe sponseContent	Success
400	BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionR esponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: CreateProductPage

Creates a new product page for a portal product.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalProductId	String	True	The portal product identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	CreateProductPageR esponseContent	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionR esponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "displayContent": {
    "title": "string",
    "body": "string"
  }
}
```

Response bodies

ListProductPagesResponseContent schema

```
{
```

```
    "nextToken": "string",
    "items": [
      {
        "pageTitle": "string",
        "productPageId": "string",
        "lastModified": "string",
        "productPageArn": "string"
      }
    ]
  }
```

CreateProductPageResponseContent schema

```
{
  "displayContent": {
    "title": "string",
    "body": "string"
  },
  "productPageId": "string",
  "lastModified": "string",
  "productPageArn": "string"
}
```

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent

The error message.

message

The message.

 Type: string
 Required: False

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent

The response content for bad request exception.

message

The message of the bad request exception response content.

 Type: string
 Required: False

CreateProductPageRequestContent

Creates a product page.

displayContent

The content of the product page.

 Type: DisplayContent

Required: True

CreateProductPageResponseContent

Creates a product page.

displayContent

The content of the product page.

>   **Type**: DisplayContent
>   **Required**: False

productPageId

The product page identifier.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: True
>   **Pattern**: `^[a-z0-9]+$`
>   **MinLength**: 10
>   **MaxLength**: 30

lastModified

The timestamp when the product page was last modified.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: True
>   **Format**: date-time

productPageArn

The ARN of the product page.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: True
>   **MinLength**: 20

MaxLength: 2048

DisplayContent

The content of the product page.

title

The title.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 255

body

The body.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 32768

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent

The response content for limit exceeded exception.

message

The message of the limit exceeded exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type of the limit exceeded exception response content.

Type: string
Required: False

ListProductPagesResponseContent

Lists product pages.

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

Type: string
Required: False
MinLength: 1
MaxLength: 2048

items

The elements from this collection.

Type: Array of type ProductPageSummaryNoBody
Required: True

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent

The response content for not found exception.

message

The message of the not found exception response content.

Type: string
Required: False

resourceType

The resource type of the not found exception response content.

Type: string

Required: False

ProductPageSummaryNoBody

Represents a product page summary without listing any page content.

pageTitle

The page title.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 255

productPageId

The product page identifier.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **Pattern**: `^[a-z0-9]+$`
> **MinLength**: 10
> **MaxLength**: 30

lastModified

The timestamp when the product page was last modified.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **Format**: date-time

productPageArn

The ARN of the product page.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

MinLength: 20

MaxLength: 2048

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

ListProductPages

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateProductPage

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Product REST endpoint page

Represents a product REST endpoint page.

URI

/v2/portalproducts/*portalProductId*/
productrestendpointpages/*productRestEndpointPageId*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetProductRestEndpointPage

Gets a product REST endpoint page.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalProductId	String	True	The portal product identifier.
productRestEndpointPageId	String	True	The product REST endpoint identifier.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
resourceOwnerAccountId	String	False	The account ID of the resource owner of the portal product.
includeRawDisplayContent	String	False	The query parameter to include raw display content.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	GetProductRestEndpointPageResponseContent	Success
400	BadRequestExceptionResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionResponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: DeleteProductRestEndpointPage

Deletes a product REST endpoint page.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
productRestEndpointPageId	String	True	The product REST endpoint identifier.
portalProductId	String	True	The portal product identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded, and there is no additional content to send in the response payload body.
400	BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionR esponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PATCH

Operation ID: UpdateProductRestEndpointPage

Updates a product REST endpoint page.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
productRe stEndpoin tPageId	String	True	The product REST endpoint identifier.
portalProductId	String	True	The portal product identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	UpdateProductRestE ndpointPageRespons eContent	200 response
400	BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionR esponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PATCH schema

```
{
  "displayContent": {
    "none": {
    },
    "overrides": {
      "endpoint": "string",
      "operationName": "string",
      "body": "string"
    }
  },
  "tryItState": enum
}
```

Response bodies

GetProductRestEndpointPageResponseContent schema

```
{
  "displayContent": {
    "endpoint": "string",
    "operationName": "string",
    "body": "string"
  },
  "tryItState": enum,
  "statusException": {
    "exception": "string",
    "message": "string"
  },
  "productRestEndpointPageId": "string",
  "lastModified": "string",
  "restEndpointIdentifier": {
    "identifierParts": {
      "path": "string",
      "stage": "string",
      "method": "string",
      "restApiId": "string"
    }
  },
  "rawDisplayContent": "string",
  "productRestEndpointPageArn": "string",
  "status": enum
}
```

UpdateProductRestEndpointPageResponseContent schema

```
{
  "displayContent": {
    "endpoint": "string",
    "operationName": "string",
    "body": "string"
  },
  "tryItState": enum,
  "statusException": {
    "exception": "string",
    "message": "string"
  },
```

```
    "productRestEndpointPageId": "string",
    "lastModified": "string",
    "restEndpointIdentifier": {
      "identifierParts": {
        "path": "string",
        "stage": "string",
        "method": "string",
        "restApiId": "string"
      }
    },
    "productRestEndpointPageArn": "string",
    "status": enum
}
```

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
    "message": "string"
}
```

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
    "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "resourceType": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent

The error message.

message

The message.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent

The response content for bad request exception.

message

The message of the bad request exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

DisplayContentOverrides

Contains any values that override the default configuration generated from API Gateway.

endpoint

The URL for your REST API. By default, API Gateway uses the default execute API endpoint. You can provide a custom domain to override this value.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 1024

operationName

The operation name of the product REST endpoint.

Type: string
Required: False
MinLength: 1
MaxLength: 255

body

By default, this is the documentation of your REST API from API Gateway. You can provide custom documentation to override this value.

Type: string
Required: False
MinLength: 1
MaxLength: 32768

EndpointDisplayContent

Represents the endpoint display content.

none

If your product REST endpoint contains no overrides, the none object is returned.

Type: None
Required: False

overrides

The overrides for endpoint display content.

Type: DisplayContentOverrides
Required: False

EndpointDisplayContentResponse

The product REST endpoint page.

endpoint

The URL to invoke your REST API.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 1024

operationName

The operation name.

Type: string

Required: False

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 255

body

The API documentation.

Type: string

Required: False

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 32768

GetProductRestEndpointPageResponseContent

Gets a product REST endpoint page.

displayContent

The content of the product REST endpoint page.

Type: EndpointDisplayContentResponse

Required: True

tryItState

The try it state.

Type: [TryItState](#)

Required: True

statusException

The status exception information.

> **Type**: [StatusException](#)
>
> **Required**: False

productRestEndpointPageId

The product REST endpoint page identifier.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: True
>
> **Pattern**: `^[a-z0-9]+$`
>
> **MinLength**: 10
>
> **MaxLength**: 30

lastModified

The timestamp when the product REST endpoint page was last modified.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: True
>
> **Format**: date-time

restEndpointIdentifier

The REST endpoint identifier.

> **Type**: [RestEndpointIdentifier](#)
>
> **Required**: True

rawDisplayContent

The raw display content of the product REST endpoint page.

Type: string

Required: False

productRestEndpointPageArn

The ARN of the product REST endpoint page.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 20

MaxLength: 2048

status

The status of the product REST endpoint page.

Type: [Status](#)

Required: True

IdentifierParts

The identifier parts of a product REST endpoint.

path

The path of the product REST endpoint.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 4096

stage

The stage of the product REST endpoint.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 128

method

The method of the product REST endpoint.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 20

restApiId

The REST API ID of the product REST endpoint.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 50

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent

The response content for limit exceeded exception.

message

The message of the limit exceeded exception response content.

Type: string

Required: False

limitType

The limit type of the limit exceeded exception response content.

Type: string

Required: False

None

The none option.

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent

The response content for not found exception.

message

The message of the not found exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type of the not found exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

RestEndpointIdentifier

The REST API endpoint identifier.

identifierParts

The identifier parts of the REST endpoint identifier.

> **Type**: IdentifierParts
> **Required**: False

Status

The status.

```
AVAILABLE
IN_PROGRESS
FAILED
```

StatusException

Represents a StatusException.

exception

The exception.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 256

message

The error message.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 2048

TryItState

Represents the try it state for a product REST endpoint page.

> ENABLED
> DISABLED

UpdateProductRestEndpointPageRequestContent

Updates a product REST endpoint page.

displayContent

The display content.

> **Type**: EndpointDisplayContent
> **Required**: False

tryItState

The try it state of a product REST endpoint page.

> **Type**: TryItState
> **Required**: False

UpdateProductRestEndpointPageResponseContent

Update a product REST endpoint page.

displayContent

The content of the product REST endpoint page.

> **Type**: EndpointDisplayContentResponse
> **Required**: True

tryItState

The try it state of a product REST endpoint page.

> **Type**: TryItState
> **Required**: True

statusException

The status exception information.

> **Type**: StatusException
> **Required**: False

productRestEndpointPageId

The product REST endpoint page identifier.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **Pattern**: `^[a-z0-9]+$`

MinLength: 10

MaxLength: 30

lastModified

The timestamp when the product REST endpoint page was last modified.

Type: string

Required: True

Format: date-time

restEndpointIdentifier

The REST endpoint identifier.

Type: [RestEndpointIdentifier](#)

Required: True

productRestEndpointPageArn

The ARN of the product REST endpoint page.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 20

MaxLength: 2048

status

The status.

Type: [Status](#)

Required: True

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetProductRestEndpointPage

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteProductRestEndpointPage

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateProductRestEndpointPage

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Product REST endpoint pages

Represents the collection of product REST endpoint pages for a portal product.

URI

/v2/portalproducts/*portalProductId*/productrestendpointpages

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: ListProductRestEndpointPages

Lists the product REST endpoint pages of a portal product.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalProductId	String	True	The portal product identifier.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid

Name	Type	Required	Description
			for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements to be returned for this resource.
resourceO wnerAccountId	String	False	The account ID of the resource owner of the portal product.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	ListProductRestEnd pointPagesResponse Content	Success
400	BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionR esponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: CreateProductRestEndpointPage

Creates a product REST endpoint page for a portal product.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalProductId	String	True	The portal product identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	CreateProductRestE ndpointPageRespons eContent	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionR esponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "displayContent": {
    "none": {
```

```
      },
      "overrides": {
        "endpoint": "string",
        "operationName": "string",
        "body": "string"
      }
    },
    "tryItState": enum,
    "restEndpointIdentifier": {
      "identifierParts": {
        "path": "string",
        "stage": "string",
        "method": "string",
        "restApiId": "string"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Response bodies

ListProductRestEndpointPagesResponseContent schema

```
{
  "nextToken": "string",
  "items": [
    {
      "endpoint": "string",
      "tryItState": enum,
      "statusException": {
        "exception": "string",
        "message": "string"
      },
      "productRestEndpointPageId": "string",
      "operationName": "string",
      "lastModified": "string",
      "restEndpointIdentifier": {
        "identifierParts": {
          "path": "string",
          "stage": "string",
          "method": "string",
          "restApiId": "string"
        }
      },
```

```
        "productRestEndpointPageArn": "string",
        "status": enum
      }
    ]
}
```

CreateProductRestEndpointPageResponseContent schema

```
{
  "displayContent": {
    "endpoint": "string",
    "operationName": "string",
    "body": "string"
  },
  "tryItState": enum,
  "statusException": {
    "exception": "string",
    "message": "string"
  },
  "productRestEndpointPageId": "string",
  "lastModified": "string",
  "restEndpointIdentifier": {
    "identifierParts": {
      "path": "string",
      "stage": "string",
      "method": "string",
      "restApiId": "string"
    }
  },
  "productRestEndpointPageArn": "string",
  "status": enum
}
```

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
```

```
    "message": "string"
  }
```

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "resourceType": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent

The error message.

message

The message.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent

The response content for bad request exception.

message

The message of the bad request exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

CreateProductRestEndpointPageRequestContent

Creates a product REST endpoint page.

displayContent

The content of the product REST endpoint page.

   Type: EndpointDisplayContent
   Required: False

tryItState

The try it state of the product REST endpoint page.

   Type: TryItState
   Required: False

restEndpointIdentifier

The REST endpoint identifier.

   Type: RestEndpointIdentifier
   Required: True

CreateProductRestEndpointPageResponseContent

Creates a product REST endpoint page.

displayContent

The display content.

   Type: EndpointDisplayContentResponse
   Required: True

tryItState

The try it state.

Type: TryItState
Required: True

statusException

The status exception information.

> **Type**: StatusException
> **Required**: False

productRestEndpointPageId

The product REST endpoint page identifier.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **Pattern**: `^[a-z0-9]+$`
> **MinLength**: 10
> **MaxLength**: 30

lastModified

The timestamp when the product REST endpoint page was last modified.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **Format**: date-time

restEndpointIdentifier

The REST endpoint identifier.

> **Type**: RestEndpointIdentifier
> **Required**: True

productRestEndpointPageArn

The ARN of the product REST endpoint page.

Type: string
Required: True
MinLength: 20
MaxLength: 2048

status

The status.

Type: [Status](#)
Required: True

DisplayContentOverrides

Contains any values that override the default configuration generated from API Gateway.

endpoint

The URL for your REST API. By default, API Gateway uses the default execute API endpoint. You can provide a custom domain to override this value.

Type: string
Required: False
MinLength: 1
MaxLength: 1024

operationName

The operation name of the product REST endpoint.

Type: string
Required: False
MinLength: 1
MaxLength: 255

body

By default, this is the documentation of your REST API from API Gateway. You can provide custom documentation to override this value.

Type: string
Required: False
MinLength: 1
MaxLength: 32768

EndpointDisplayContent

Represents the endpoint display content.

none

If your product REST endpoint contains no overrides, the none object is returned.

Type: None
Required: False

overrides

The overrides for endpoint display content.

Type: DisplayContentOverrides
Required: False

EndpointDisplayContentResponse

The product REST endpoint page.

endpoint

The URL to invoke your REST API.

Type: string
Required: True
MinLength: 1
MaxLength: 1024

operationName

The operation name.

Type: string
Required: False
MinLength: 1
MaxLength: 255

body

The API documentation.

Type: string
Required: False
MinLength: 1
MaxLength: 32768

IdentifierParts

The identifier parts of a product REST endpoint.

path

The path of the product REST endpoint.

Type: string
Required: True
MinLength: 1
MaxLength: 4096

stage

The stage of the product REST endpoint.

Type: string
Required: True
MinLength: 1
MaxLength: 128

method

The method of the product REST endpoint.

Type: string
Required: True
MinLength: 1
MaxLength: 20

restApiId

The REST API ID of the product REST endpoint.

Type: string
Required: True
MinLength: 1
MaxLength: 50

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent

The response content for limit exceeded exception.

message

The message of the limit exceeded exception response content.

Type: string
Required: False

limitType

The limit type of the limit exceeded exception response content.

Type: string
Required: False

ListProductRestEndpointPagesResponseContent

Lists the product rest endpoint pages in a portal product.

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

Type: string
Required: False

items

The elements from this collection.

Type: Array of type ProductRestEndpointPageSummaryNoBody
Required: True

None

The none option.

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent

The response content for not found exception.

message

The message of the not found exception response content.

Type: string
Required: False

resourceType

The resource type of the not found exception response content.

Type: string
Required: False

ProductRestEndpointPageSummaryNoBody

A summary of a product REST endpoint page, without providing the page content.

endpoint

The endpoint of the product REST endpoint page.

Type: string

Required: True

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 1024

tryItState

The try it state of a product REST endpoint page.

Type: TryItState

Required: True

statusException

The status exception information.

Type: StatusException

Required: False

productRestEndpointPageId

The product REST endpoint page identifier.

Type: string

Required: True

Pattern: `^[a-z0-9]+$`

MinLength: 10

MaxLength: 30

operationName

The operation name of the product REST endpoint.

Type: string

Required: False

MinLength: 1

MaxLength: 255

lastModified

The timestamp when the product REST endpoint page was last modified.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **Format**: date-time

restEndpointIdentifier

The REST endpoint identifier.

> **Type**: [RestEndpointIdentifier](#)
> **Required**: True

productRestEndpointPageArn

The ARN of the product REST endpoint page.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 20
> **MaxLength**: 2048

status

The status.

> **Type**: [Status](#)
> **Required**: True

RestEndpointIdentifier

The REST API endpoint identifier.

identifierParts

The identifier parts of the REST endpoint identifier.

Type: IdentifierParts
Required: False

Status

The status.

```
AVAILABLE
IN_PROGRESS
FAILED
```

StatusException

Represents a StatusException.

exception

The exception.

Type: string
Required: False
MinLength: 1
MaxLength: 256

message

The error message.

Type: string
Required: False
MinLength: 1
MaxLength: 2048

TryItState

Represents the try it state for a product REST endpoint page.

```
ENABLED
```

```
DISABLED
```

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

ListProductRestEndpointPages

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateProductRestEndpointPage

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Publish

Represents publishing a portal.

URI

/v2/portals/*portalId*/publish

HTTP methods

POST

Operation ID: PublishPortal

Publishes a portal.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalId	String	True	The portal identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	None	202 response
400	[BadRequestExceptionResponseContent](#)	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	[AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent](#)	403 response
404	[NotFoundExceptionResponseContent](#)	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	[ConflictExceptionResponseContent](#)	The resource already exists.

Status code	Response model	Description
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: DisablePortal

Deletes the publication of a portal portal.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalId	String	True	The portal identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded , and there is no additiona l content to send in the response payload body.
400	BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionR esponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictExceptionR esponseContent	The resource already exists.

Status code	Response model	Description
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "description": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
    "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent

The error message.

message

The message.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent

The response content for bad request exception.

message

The message of the bad request exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

ConflictExceptionResponseContent

The resource identifier.

message

The error message.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent

The response content for limit exceeded exception.

message

The message of the limit exceeded exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type of the limit exceeded exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent

The response content for not found exception.

message

The message of the not found exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type of the not found exception response content.

Type: string

Required: False

PublishPortalRequestContent

Publish a portal.

description

The description of the portal. When the portal is published, this description becomes the last published description.

  Type: string

  Required: False

  MinLength: 0

  MaxLength: 1024

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

PublishPortal

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DisablePortal

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Route

Represents a route for an API.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/routes/*routeId*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetRoute

Gets a Route.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.
routeId	String	True	The route ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Route	Success
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: DeleteRoute

Deletes a Route.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.
routeId	String	True	The route ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded, and there is no additional content to send in the response payload body.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.

Status code	Response model	Description
429	LimitExceededExcep tion	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PATCH

Operation ID: UpdateRoute

Updates a Route.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.
routeId	String	True	The route ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Route	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededExcep tion	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PATCH schema

```
{
  "routeKey": "string",
  "authorizationType": enum,
  "authorizerId": "string",
  "authorizationScopes": [
    "string"
  ],
  "apiKeyRequired": boolean,
  "requestParameters": {
  },
  "requestModels": {
  },
  "modelSelectionExpression": "string",
  "target": "string",
  "operationName": "string",
  "routeResponseSelectionExpression": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

Route schema

```
{
  "routeId": "string",
  "routeKey": "string",
  "authorizationType": enum,
  "authorizerId": "string",
  "authorizationScopes": [
    "string"
  ],
  "apiKeyRequired": boolean,
  "requestParameters": {
  },
  "requestModels": {
  },
  "modelSelectionExpression": "string",
```

```
    "target": "string",
    "operationName": "string",
    "routeResponseSelectionExpression": "string",
    "apiGatewayManaged": boolean
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
    "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
    "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

AuthorizationType

The authorization type. For WebSocket APIs, valid values are NONE for open access, AWS_IAM for using AWS IAM permissions, and CUSTOM for using a Lambda authorizer. For HTTP APIs, valid values are NONE for open access, JWT for using JSON Web Tokens, AWS_IAM for using AWS IAM permissions, and CUSTOM for using a Lambda authorizer.

```
NONE
AWS_IAM
CUSTOM
JWT
```

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

ParameterConstraints

Validation constraints imposed on parameters of a request (path, query string, headers).

required

Whether or not the parameter is required.

> **Type**: boolean
> **Required**: False

Route

Represents a route.

routeId

The route ID.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

routeKey

The route key for the route. For HTTP APIs, the route key can be either $default, or a combination of an HTTP method and resource path, for example, GET /pets.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: True

authorizationType

The authorization type for the route. For WebSocket APIs, valid values are NONE for open access, AWS_IAM for using AWS IAM permissions, and CUSTOM for using a Lambda authorizer. For HTTP APIs, valid values are NONE for open access, JWT for using JSON Web Tokens, AWS_IAM for using AWS IAM permissions, and CUSTOM for using a Lambda authorizer.

>   **Type**: AuthorizationType
>   **Required**: False

authorizerId

The identifier of the Authorizer resource to be associated with this route. The authorizer identifier is generated by API Gateway when you created the authorizer.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

authorizationScopes

A list of authorization scopes configured on a route. The scopes are used with a JWT authorizer to authorize the method invocation. The authorization works by matching the route scopes against the scopes parsed from the access token in the incoming request. The method invocation is authorized if any route scope matches a claimed scope in the access token. Otherwise, the

invocation is not authorized. When the route scope is configured, the client must provide an access token instead of an identity token for authorization purposes.

    Type: Array of type string
    Required: False

apiKeyRequired

Specifies whether an API key is required for this route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

    Type: boolean
    Required: False

requestParameters

The request parameters for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

    Type: RouteParameters
    Required: False

requestModels

The request models for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

    Type: RouteModels
    Required: False

modelSelectionExpression

The model selection expression for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

    Type: string
    Required: False

target

The target for the route.

    Type: string

Required: False

operationName

The operation name for the route.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

routeResponseSelectionExpression

The route response selection expression for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

apiGatewayManaged

Specifies whether a route is managed by API Gateway. If you created an API using quick create, the `$default` route is managed by API Gateway. You can't modify the `$default` route key.

> **Type**: boolean
> **Required**: False

RouteModels

The route models.

key-value pairs

> **Type**: string

RouteParameters

The route parameters.

key-value pairs

> **Type**: object

UpdateRouteInput

Represents the input parameters for an `UpdateRoute` request.

routeKey

The route key for the route. For HTTP APIs, the route key can be either `$default`, or a combination of an HTTP method and resource path, for example, `GET /pets`.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

authorizationType

The authorization type for the route. For WebSocket APIs, valid values are `NONE` for open access, `AWS_IAM` for using AWS IAM permissions, and `CUSTOM` for using a Lambda authorizer. For HTTP APIs, valid values are `NONE` for open access, `JWT` for using JSON Web Tokens, `AWS_IAM` for using AWS IAM permissions, and `CUSTOM` for using a Lambda authorizer.

> **Type**: [AuthorizationType](#)
> **Required**: False

authorizerId

The identifier of the `Authorizer` resource to be associated with this route. The authorizer identifier is generated by API Gateway when you created the authorizer.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

authorizationScopes

The authorization scopes supported by this route.

> **Type**: Array of type string
> **Required**: False

apiKeyRequired

Specifies whether an API key is required for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> **Type**: boolean
> **Required**: False

requestParameters

The request parameters for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> **Type**: [RouteParameters](#)
> **Required**: False

requestModels

The request models for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> **Type**: [RouteModels](#)
> **Required**: False

modelSelectionExpression

The model selection expression for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

target

The target for the route.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

operationName

The operation name for the route.

Type: string

Required: False

routeResponseSelectionExpression

The route response selection expression for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

Type: string

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetRoute

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteRoute

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateRoute

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RouteRequestParameter

Represents a route request parameter.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/routes/*routeId*/requestparameters/*requestParameterKey*

HTTP methods

DELETE

Operation ID: DeleteRouteRequestParameter

Deletes a route request parameter. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
requestPa rameterKey	String	True	The route request parameter key.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.
routeId	String	True	The route ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded , and there is no additiona l content to send in the response payload body.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tion	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Response bodies

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type.

Type: string

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

DeleteRouteRequestParameter

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RouteResponse

Represents a route response. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/routes/*routeId*/routeresponses/*routeResponseId*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetRouteResponse

Gets a RouteResponse.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
routeResponseId	String	True	The route response ID.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.
routeId	String	True	The route ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	RouteResponse	Success
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: DeleteRouteResponse

Deletes a RouteResponse.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
routeResponseId	String	True	The route response ID.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.
routeId	String	True	The route ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded , and there is no additiona l content to send in the response payload body.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tion	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PATCH

Operation ID: UpdateRouteResponse

Updates a RouteResponse.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
routeResponseId	String	True	The route response ID.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.
routeId	String	True	The route ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	RouteResponse	Success

Status code	Response model	Description
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PATCH schema

```
{
   "routeResponseKey": "string",
   "responseParameters": {
   },
   "responseModels": {
   },
   "modelSelectionExpression": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

RouteResponse schema

```
{
   "routeResponseId": "string",
   "routeResponseKey": "string",
   "responseParameters": {
   },
   "responseModels": {
   },
```

```
    "modelSelectionExpression": "string"
 }
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
   "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
   "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
   "message": "string",
   "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

   Type: string

Required: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string
Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

Type: string
Required: False

ParameterConstraints

Validation constraints imposed on parameters of a request (path, query string, headers).

required

Whether or not the parameter is required.

Type: boolean
Required: False

RouteModels

The route models.

key-value pairs

Type: string

RouteParameters

The route parameters.

key-value pairs

Type: object

RouteResponse

Represents a route response.

routeResponseId

Represents the identifier of a route response.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

routeResponseKey

Represents the route response key of a route response.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

responseParameters

Represents the response parameters of a route response.

> **Type**: RouteParameters
> **Required**: False

responseModels

Represents the response models of a route response.

> **Type**: RouteModels
> **Required**: False

modelSelectionExpression

Represents the model selection expression of a route response. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

UpdateRouteResponseInput

Represents the input parameters for an `UpdateRouteResponse` request.

routeResponseKey

The route response key.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

responseParameters

The route response parameters.

> **Type**: RouteParameters
> **Required**: False

responseModels

The response models for the route response.

> **Type**: RouteModels
> **Required**: False

modelSelectionExpression

The model selection expression for the route response. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetRouteResponse

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- AWS SDK for .NET V4
- AWS SDK for C++

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteRouteResponse

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateRouteResponse

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RouteResponses

Represents the collection of responses for a route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/routes/*routeId*/routeresponses

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetRouteResponses

Gets the RouteResponses for a Route.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
routeId	String	True	The route ID.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements to be returned for this resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	RouteResponses	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: CreateRouteResponse

Creates a RouteResponse for a Route.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.
routeId	String	True	The route ID.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	RouteResponse	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.

Status code	Response model	Description
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "routeResponseKey": "string",
  "responseParameters": {
  },
  "responseModels": {
  },
  "modelSelectionExpression": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

RouteResponses schema

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "routeResponseId": "string",
      "routeResponseKey": "string",
      "responseParameters": {
      },
      "responseModels": {
      },
      "modelSelectionExpression": "string"
```

```
    }
  ],
  "nextToken": "string"
}
```

RouteResponse schema

```
{
  "routeResponseId": "string",
  "routeResponseKey": "string",
  "responseParameters": {
  },
  "responseModels": {
  },
  "modelSelectionExpression": "string"
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
```

```
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

CreateRouteResponseInput

Represents the input parameters for an `CreateRouteResponse` request.

routeResponseKey

The route response key.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

responseParameters

The route response parameters.

> **Type**: [RouteParameters](#)
> **Required**: False

responseModels

The response models for the route response.

> **Type**: [RouteModels](#)
> **Required**: False

modelSelectionExpression

The model selection expression for the route response. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

    Type: string
    Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

    Type: string
    Required: False

ParameterConstraints

Validation constraints imposed on parameters of a request (path, query string, headers).

required

Whether or not the parameter is required.

    Type: boolean
    Required: False

RouteModels

The route models.

key-value pairs

    Type: string

RouteParameters

The route parameters.

key-value pairs

> **Type**: object

RouteResponse

Represents a route response.

routeResponseId

Represents the identifier of a route response.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

routeResponseKey

Represents the route response key of a route response.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

responseParameters

Represents the response parameters of a route response.

> **Type**: RouteParameters
> **Required**: False

responseModels

Represents the response models of a route response.

> **Type**: RouteModels
> **Required**: False

modelSelectionExpression

Represents the model selection expression of a route response. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

Type: string
Required: False

RouteResponses

Represents a collection of route responses.

items

The elements from this collection.

Type: Array of type RouteResponse
Required: False

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetRouteResponses

- AWS Command Line Interface V2
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](AWS SDK for .NET V4)
- [AWS SDK for C++](AWS SDK for C++)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](AWS SDK for Go v2)
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript V3
- AWS SDK for Kotlin
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](AWS SDK for PHP V3)
- AWS SDK for Python

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateRouteResponse

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Routes

Represents the collection of routes for an API.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/routes

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetRoutes

Gets the Routes for an API.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements to be returned for this resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Routes	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: CreateRoute

Creates a Route for an API.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	Route	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "routeKey": "string",
  "authorizationType": enum,
  "authorizerId": "string",
  "authorizationScopes": [
    "string"
  ],
```

```
  "apiKeyRequired": boolean,
  "requestParameters": {
  },
  "requestModels": {
  },
  "modelSelectionExpression": "string",
  "target": "string",
  "operationName": "string",
  "routeResponseSelectionExpression": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

Routes schema

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "routeId": "string",
      "routeKey": "string",
      "authorizationType": enum,
      "authorizerId": "string",
      "authorizationScopes": [
        "string"
      ],
      "apiKeyRequired": boolean,
      "requestParameters": {
      },
      "requestModels": {
      },
      "modelSelectionExpression": "string",
      "target": "string",
      "operationName": "string",
      "routeResponseSelectionExpression": "string",
      "apiGatewayManaged": boolean
    }
  ],
  "nextToken": "string"
}
```

Route schema

```
{
```

```
  "routeId": "string",
  "routeKey": "string",
  "authorizationType": enum,
  "authorizerId": "string",
  "authorizationScopes": [
    "string"
  ],
  "apiKeyRequired": boolean,
  "requestParameters": {
  },
  "requestModels": {
  },
  "modelSelectionExpression": "string",
  "target": "string",
  "operationName": "string",
  "routeResponseSelectionExpression": "string",
  "apiGatewayManaged": boolean
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
```

```
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

AuthorizationType

The authorization type. For WebSocket APIs, valid values are NONE for open access, AWS_IAM for using AWS IAM permissions, and CUSTOM for using a Lambda authorizer. For HTTP APIs, valid values are NONE for open access, JWT for using JSON Web Tokens, AWS_IAM for using AWS IAM permissions, and CUSTOM for using a Lambda authorizer.

```
NONE
AWS_IAM
CUSTOM
JWT
```

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string
Required: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string
Required: False

CreateRouteInput

Represents the input parameters for a `CreateRoute` request.

routeKey

The route key for the route. For HTTP APIs, the route key can be either `$default`, or a combination of an HTTP method and resource path, for example, `GET /pets`.

Type: string
Required: True

authorizationType

The authorization type for the route. For WebSocket APIs, valid values are `NONE` for open access, `AWS_IAM` for using AWS IAM permissions, and `CUSTOM` for using a Lambda authorizer. For HTTP APIs, valid values are `NONE` for open access, `JWT` for using JSON Web Tokens, `AWS_IAM` for using AWS IAM permissions, and `CUSTOM` for using a Lambda authorizer.

Type: AuthorizationType
Required: False

authorizerId

The identifier of the `Authorizer` resource to be associated with this route. The authorizer identifier is generated by API Gateway when you created the authorizer.

Type: string
Required: False

authorizationScopes

The authorization scopes supported by this route.

Type: Array of type string
Required: False

apiKeyRequired

Specifies whether an API key is required for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

  Type: boolean
  Required: False

requestParameters

The request parameters for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

  Type: [RouteParameters](#)
  Required: False

requestModels

The request models for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

  Type: [RouteModels](#)
  Required: False

modelSelectionExpression

The model selection expression for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

  Type: string
  Required: False

target

The target for the route.

  Type: string
  Required: False

operationName

The operation name for the route.

Type: string

Required: False

routeResponseSelectionExpression

The route response selection expression for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

Type: string

Required: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

limitType

The limit type.

Type: string

Required: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

ParameterConstraints

Validation constraints imposed on parameters of a request (path, query string, headers).

required

Whether or not the parameter is required.

> **Type**: boolean
>
> **Required**: False

Route

Represents a route.

routeId

The route ID.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: False

routeKey

The route key for the route. For HTTP APIs, the route key can be either $default, or a combination of an HTTP method and resource path, for example, GET /pets.

> **Type**: string
>
> **Required**: True

authorizationType

The authorization type for the route. For WebSocket APIs, valid values are NONE for open access, AWS_IAM for using AWS IAM permissions, and CUSTOM for using a Lambda authorizer. For HTTP APIs, valid values are NONE for open access, JWT for using JSON Web Tokens, AWS_IAM for using AWS IAM permissions, and CUSTOM for using a Lambda authorizer.

   Type: AuthorizationType

   Required: False

authorizerId

The identifier of the Authorizer resource to be associated with this route. The authorizer identifier is generated by API Gateway when you created the authorizer.

   Type: string

   Required: False

authorizationScopes

A list of authorization scopes configured on a route. The scopes are used with a JWT authorizer to authorize the method invocation. The authorization works by matching the route scopes against the scopes parsed from the access token in the incoming request. The method invocation is authorized if any route scope matches a claimed scope in the access token. Otherwise, the invocation is not authorized. When the route scope is configured, the client must provide an access token instead of an identity token for authorization purposes.

   Type: Array of type string

   Required: False

apiKeyRequired

Specifies whether an API key is required for this route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

   Type: boolean

   Required: False

requestParameters

The request parameters for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

>   **Type**: RouteParameters
>   **Required**: False

requestModels

The request models for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

>   **Type**: RouteModels
>   **Required**: False

modelSelectionExpression

The model selection expression for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

target

The target for the route.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

operationName

The operation name for the route.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

routeResponseSelectionExpression

The route response selection expression for the route. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

>   **Type**: string

Required: False

apiGatewayManaged

Specifies whether a route is managed by API Gateway. If you created an API using quick create, the `$default` route is managed by API Gateway. You can't modify the `$default` route key.

Type: boolean
Required: False

RouteModels

The route models.

key-value pairs

Type: string

RouteParameters

The route parameters.

key-value pairs

Type: object

Routes

Represents a collection of routes.

items

The elements from this collection.

Type: Array of type Route
Required: False

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

Type: string

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetRoutes

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateRoute

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RouteSettings

Represents the route settings for a stage.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/stages/*stageName*/routesettings/*routeKey*

HTTP methods

DELETE

Operation ID: DeleteRouteSettings

Deletes the RouteSettings for a stage.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
stageName	String	True	The stage name. Stage names can contain only alphanumeric characters, hyphens, and underscores, or be $default. Maximum length is 128 characters.
routeKey	String	True	The route key.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded , and there is no additiona

Status code	Response model	Description
		l content to send in the response payload body.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Response bodies

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

limitType

The limit type.

Type: string

Required: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

Type: string

Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

DeleteRouteSettings

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RoutingRule

Represents a routing rule. When the incoming request to a domain name matches the conditions for a rule, API Gateway invokes a stage of a target API. Supported only for REST APIs.

URI

/v2/domainnames/*domainName*/routingrules/*routingRuleId*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetRoutingRule

Gets a routing rule.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
routingRuleId	String	True	The routing rule identifier.
domainName	String	True	The domain name.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
domainNameId	String	False	The identifier of the domain name.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	RoutingRule	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PUT

Operation ID: PutRoutingRule

Replaces an existing routing rule. When you replace an existing routing rule, the RoutingRuleId isn't changed.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
routingRuleId	String	True	The routing rule identifier.
domainName	String	True	The domain name.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
domainNameId	String	False	The identifier of the domain name.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	RoutingRule	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: DeleteRoutingRule

Deletes a routing rule.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
routingRuleId	String	True	The routing rule identifier.
domainName	String	True	The domain name.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
domainNameId	String	False	The identifier of the domain name.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded , and there is no additiona l content to send in the response payload body.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tion	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
  "conditions": [
    {
      "matchHeaders": {
        "anyOf": [
          {
            "header": "string",
```

```
            "valueGlob": "string"
          }
        ]
      },
      "matchBasePaths": {
        "anyOf": [
          "string"
        ]
      }
    }
  ],
  "actions": [
    {
      "invokeApi": {
        "apiId": "string",
        "stage": "string",
        "stripBasePath": boolean
      }
    }
  ],
  "priority": integer
}
```

Response bodies

RoutingRule schema

```
{
  "routingRuleId": "string",
  "routingRuleArn": "string",
  "actions": [
    {
      "invokeApi": {
        "apiId": "string",
        "stage": "string",
        "stripBasePath": boolean
      }
    }
  ],
  "conditions": [
    {
      "matchHeaders": {
        "anyOf": [
```

```
                {
                  "header": "string",
                  "valueGlob": "string"
                }
              ]
          },
          "matchBasePaths": {
            "anyOf": [
              "string"
            ]
          }
        }
      ],
      "priority": integer
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

Type: string

Required: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

Type: string

Required: False

RoutingRule

Represents a routing rule.

routingRuleId

The ID of the routing rule.

Type: string

Required: True

routingRuleArn

The ARN of the routing rule.

Type: string

Required: False

actions

The resulting action based on matching a routing rules condition. Only `InvokeApi` is supported.

> **Type**: Array of type RoutingRuleAction
> **Required**: False

conditions

The conditions of the routing rule.

> **Type**: Array of type RoutingRuleCondition
> **Required**: False

priority

The order in which API Gateway evaluates a rule. Priority is evaluated from the lowest value to the highest value. Rules can't have the same priority. Priority values 1-1,000,000 are supported.

> **Type**: integer
> **Required**: False

RoutingRuleAction

Represents a routing rule action. The only supported action is `invokeApi`.

invokeApi

Action to invoke a stage of a target API. Only REST APIs are supported.

> **Type**: RoutingRuleActionInvokeApi
> **Required**: True

RoutingRuleActionInvokeApi

Represents an `InvokeApi` action.

apiId

The API identifier of the target API.

Type: string

Required: True

stage

The name of the target stage.

Type: string

Required: True

stripBasePath

The strip base path setting. When true, API Gateway strips the incoming matched base path when forwarding the request to the target API.

Type: boolean

Required: False

RoutingRuleCondition

Represents a condition. Conditions can contain up to two `matchHeaders` conditions and one `matchBasePaths` conditions. API Gateway evaluates header conditions and base path conditions together. You can only use AND between header and base path conditions.

matchHeaders

The headers to be matched.

Type: [RoutingRuleMatchHeaders](#)

Required: False

matchBasePaths

The base path to be matched.

Type: [RoutingRuleMatchBasePaths](#)

Required: False

RoutingRuleInput

Represents the input parameters for an `RoutingRule` request.

conditions

The conditions of the routing rule.

> **Type**: Array of type [RoutingRuleCondition](#)
> **Required**: True

actions

The resulting action based on matching a routing rules condition. Only `InvokeApi` is supported.

> **Type**: Array of type [RoutingRuleAction](#)
> **Required**: True

priority

The order in which API Gateway evaluates a rule. Priority is evaluated from the lowest value to the highest value. Rules can't have the same priority. Priority values 1-1,000,000 are supported.

> **Type**: integer
> **Required**: True

RoutingRuleMatchBasePaths

Represents a `MatchBasePaths` condition.

anyOf

The string of the case sensitive base path to be matched.

> **Type**: Array of type string
> **Required**: True

RoutingRuleMatchHeaderValue

Represents a `MatchHeaderValue`.

header

The case insensitive header name to be matched. The header name must be less than 40 characters and the only allowed characters are a-z, A-Z, 0-9, and the following special characters: *?-!#$ %&'.^_`|~.

    Type: string
    Required: True

valueGlob

The case sensitive header glob value to be matched against entire header value. The header glob value must be less than 128 characters and the only allowed characters are a-z, A-Z, 0-9, and the following special characters: *?-!#$%&'.^_`|~. Wildcard matching is supported for header glob values but must be for *prefix-match, suffix-match*, or *infix*-match.

    Type: string
    Required: True

RoutingRuleMatchHeaders

Represents a MatchHeaders condition.

anyOf

The header name and header value glob to be matched. The matchHeaders condition is matched if any of the header name and header value globs are matched.

    Type: Array of type RoutingRuleMatchHeaderValue
    Required: True

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetRoutingRule

- AWS Command Line Interface V2

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

PutRoutingRule

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteRoutingRule

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

RoutingRules

Represents a collection of routing rules.

URI

/v2/domainnames/*domainName*/routingrules

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: ListRoutingRules

Lists routing rules.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
domainName	String	True	The domain name.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements

Name	Type	Required	Description
			to be returned for this resource.
domainNameId	String	False	The identifier of the domain name.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	RoutingRules	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: CreateRoutingRule

Create a routing rule.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
domainName	String	True	The domain name.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
domainNameId	String	False	The identifier of the domain name.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	RoutingRule	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "conditions": [
    {
      "matchHeaders": {
        "anyOf": [
          {
            "header": "string",
```

```
            "valueGlob": "string"
          }
        ]
      },
      "matchBasePaths": {
        "anyOf": [
          "string"
        ]
      }
    }
  ],
  "actions": [
    {
      "invokeApi": {
        "apiId": "string",
        "stage": "string",
        "stripBasePath": boolean
      }
    }
  ],
  "priority": integer
}
```

Response bodies

RoutingRules schema

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "routingRuleId": "string",
      "routingRuleArn": "string",
      "actions": [
        {
          "invokeApi": {
            "apiId": "string",
            "stage": "string",
            "stripBasePath": boolean
          }
        }
      ],
      "conditions": [
        {
```

```
              "matchHeaders": {
                "anyOf": [
                  {
                    "header": "string",
                    "valueGlob": "string"
                  }
                ]
              },
              "matchBasePaths": {
                "anyOf": [
                  "string"
                ]
              }
            }
          ],
          "priority": integer
        }
      ],
      "nextToken": "string"
   }
```

RoutingRule schema

```
{
  "routingRuleId": "string",
  "routingRuleArn": "string",
  "actions": [
    {
      "invokeApi": {
        "apiId": "string",
        "stage": "string",
        "stripBasePath": boolean
      }
    }
  ],
  "conditions": [
    {
      "matchHeaders": {
        "anyOf": [
          {
            "header": "string",
            "valueGlob": "string"
          }
```

```
            ]
        },
        "matchBasePaths": {
          "anyOf": [
            "string"
          ]
        }
      }
    ],
    "priority": integer
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
    "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
    "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

    Type: string
    Required: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

    Type: string
    Required: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

    Type: string
    Required: False

limitType

The limit type.

Type: string

Required: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

Type: string

Required: False

RoutingRule

Represents a routing rule.

routingRuleId

The ID of the routing rule.

Type: string

Required: True

routingRuleArn

The ARN of the routing rule.

Type: string

Required: False

actions

The resulting action based on matching a routing rules condition. Only `InvokeApi` is supported.

> **Type**: Array of type [RoutingRuleAction](#)
> **Required**: False

conditions

The conditions of the routing rule.

> **Type**: Array of type [RoutingRuleCondition](#)
> **Required**: False

priority

The order in which API Gateway evaluates a rule. Priority is evaluated from the lowest value to the highest value. Rules can't have the same priority. Priority values 1-1,000,000 are supported.

> **Type**: integer
> **Required**: False

RoutingRuleAction

Represents a routing rule action. The only supported action is `invokeApi`.

invokeApi

Action to invoke a stage of a target API. Only REST APIs are supported.

> **Type**: [RoutingRuleActionInvokeApi](#)
> **Required**: True

RoutingRuleActionInvokeApi

Represents an `InvokeApi` action.

apiId

The API identifier of the target API.

Type: string

Required: True

stage

The name of the target stage.

Type: string

Required: True

stripBasePath

The strip base path setting. When true, API Gateway strips the incoming matched base path when forwarding the request to the target API.

Type: boolean

Required: False

RoutingRuleCondition

Represents a condition. Conditions can contain up to two `matchHeaders` conditions and one `matchBasePaths` conditions. API Gateway evaluates header conditions and base path conditions together. You can only use AND between header and base path conditions.

matchHeaders

The headers to be matched.

Type: [RoutingRuleMatchHeaders](#)

Required: False

matchBasePaths

The base path to be matched.

Type: [RoutingRuleMatchBasePaths](#)

Required: False

RoutingRuleInput

Represents the input parameters for an `RoutingRule` request.

conditions

The conditions of the routing rule.

> **Type**: Array of type [RoutingRuleCondition](#)
> **Required**: True

actions

The resulting action based on matching a routing rules condition. Only `InvokeApi` is supported.

> **Type**: Array of type [RoutingRuleAction](#)
> **Required**: True

priority

The order in which API Gateway evaluates a rule. Priority is evaluated from the lowest value to the highest value. Rules can't have the same priority. Priority values 1-1,000,000 are supported.

> **Type**: integer
> **Required**: True

RoutingRuleMatchBasePaths

Represents a `MatchBasePaths` condition.

anyOf

The string of the case sensitive base path to be matched.

> **Type**: Array of type string
> **Required**: True

RoutingRuleMatchHeaderValue

Represents a `MatchHeaderValue`.

header

The case insensitive header name to be matched. The header name must be less than 40 characters and the only allowed characters are `a-z`, `A-Z`, `0-9`, and the following special characters: `*?-!#$%&'.^_`|~.`

 Type: string
 Required: True

valueGlob

The case sensitive header glob value to be matched against entire header value. The header glob value must be less than 128 characters and the only allowed characters are `a-z`, `A-Z`, `0-9`, and the following special characters: `*?-!#$%&'.^_`|~`. Wildcard matching is supported for header glob values but must be for `*prefix-match`, `suffix-match*`, or `*infix*-match`.

 Type: string
 Required: True

RoutingRuleMatchHeaders

Represents a `MatchHeaders` condition.

anyOf

The header name and header value glob to be matched. The matchHeaders condition is matched if any of the header name and header value globs are matched.

 Type: Array of type [RoutingRuleMatchHeaderValue](#)
 Required: True

RoutingRules

Represents collection of routing rules.

items

The elements from this collection.

 Type: Array of type [RoutingRule](#)

Required: False

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

    Type: string

    Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

ListRoutingRules

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateRoutingRule

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Sharing policy

Represents the sharing policy for a portal product.

URI

/v2/portalproducts/*portalProductId*/sharingpolicy

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetPortalProductSharingPolicy

Gets the sharing policy for a portal product.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalProductId	String	True	The portal product identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	[GetPortalProductSharingPolicyResponseContent](#)	Success

Status code	Response model	Description
400	BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionR esponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PUT

Operation ID: PutPortalProductSharingPolicy

Updates the sharing policy for a portal product.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalProductId	String	True	The portal product identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	None	200 response
400	BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent	403 response

Status code	Response model	Description
404	NotFoundExceptionR esponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: DeletePortalProductSharingPolicy

Deletes the sharing policy for a portal product.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
portalProductId	String	True	The portal product identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded , and there is no additiona l content to send in the response payload body.
400	BadRequestExceptio nResponseContent	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
403	AccessDeniedExcept ionResponseContent	403 response
404	NotFoundExceptionR esponseContent	The resource specified in the request was not found.

Status code	Response model	Description
429	LimitExceededExcep tionResponseContent	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PUT schema

```
{
    "policyDocument": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

GetPortalProductSharingPolicyResponseContent schema

```
{
    "policyDocument": "string",
    "portalProductId": "string"
}
```

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
    "message": "string"
}
```

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
    "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

AccessDeniedExceptionResponseContent

The error message.

message

The message.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

BadRequestExceptionResponseContent

The response content for bad request exception.

message

The message of the bad request exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

GetPortalProductSharingPolicyResponseContent

Gets a product sharing policy.

policyDocument

The product sharing policy.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **MinLength**: 1
> **MaxLength**: 307200

portalProductId

The portal product identifier.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True
> **Pattern**: `^[a-z0-9]+$`
> **MinLength**: 10
> **MaxLength**: 30

LimitExceededExceptionResponseContent

The response content for limit exceeded exception.

message

The message of the limit exceeded exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type of the limit exceeded exception response content.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundExceptionResponseContent

The response content for not found exception.

message

The message of the not found exception response content.

    Type: string
    Required: False

resourceType

The resource type of the not found exception response content.

    Type: string
    Required: False

PutPortalProductSharingPolicyRequestContent

The request content.

policyDocument

The product sharing policy.

    Type: string
    Required: True
    MinLength: 1
    MaxLength: 307200

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetPortalProductSharingPolicy

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

PutPortalProductSharingPolicy

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeletePortalProductSharingPolicy

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Stage

Represents an API stage.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/stages/*stageName*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetStage

Gets a Stage.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
stageName	String	True	The stage name. Stage names can contain only alphanumeric characters, hyphens, and underscores, or be $default. Maximum length is 128 characters.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	[Stage](#)	Success
404	[NotFoundException](#)	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	[LimitExceededException](#)	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: DeleteStage

Deletes a Stage.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
stageName	String	True	The stage name. Stage names can contain only alphanumeric characters, hyphens, and underscores, or be $default. Maximum length is 128 characters.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded , and there is no additiona l content to send in the response payload body.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededExcep tion	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PATCH

Operation ID: UpdateStage

Updates a Stage.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
stageName	String	True	The stage name. Stage names can contain only alphanumeric characters, hyphens, and underscores, or be $default. Maximum length is 128 characters.
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	[Stage](#)	Success
400	[BadRequestException](#)	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	[NotFoundException](#)	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	[ConflictException](#)	The resource already exists.
429	[LimitExceededException](#)	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PATCH schema

```
{
  "description": "string",
  "deploymentId": "string",
  "clientCertificateId": "string",
  "defaultRouteSettings": {
    "detailedMetricsEnabled": boolean,
    "loggingLevel": enum,
    "dataTraceEnabled": boolean,
    "throttlingBurstLimit": integer,
    "throttlingRateLimit": number
  },
  "routeSettings": {
  },
  "stageVariables": {
  },
  "accessLogSettings": {
    "format": "string",
```

```
      "destinationArn": "string"
    },
    "autoDeploy": boolean
}
```

Response bodies

Stage schema

```
{
  "stageName": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "deploymentId": "string",
  "clientCertificateId": "string",
  "defaultRouteSettings": {
    "detailedMetricsEnabled": boolean,
    "loggingLevel": enum,
    "dataTraceEnabled": boolean,
    "throttlingBurstLimit": integer,
    "throttlingRateLimit": number
  },
  "routeSettings": {
  },
  "stageVariables": {
  },
  "accessLogSettings": {
    "format": "string",
    "destinationArn": "string"
  },
  "autoDeploy": boolean,
  "lastDeploymentStatusMessage": "string",
  "createdDate": "string",
  "lastUpdatedDate": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "apiGatewayManaged": boolean
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
```

```
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
    "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

AccessLogSettings

Settings for logging access in a stage.

format

A single line format of the access logs of data, as specified by selected $context variables. The format must include at least $context.requestId.

Type: string
Required: False

destinationArn

The ARN of the CloudWatch Logs log group to receive access logs.

Type: string

Required: False

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string

Required: False

limitType

The limit type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

LoggingLevel

The logging level.

```
ERROR
INFO
false
```

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

RouteSettings

Represents a collection of route settings.

detailedMetricsEnabled

Specifies whether detailed metrics are enabled.

Type: boolean
Required: False

loggingLevel

Specifies the logging level for this route: INFO, ERROR, or OFF. This property affects the log entries pushed to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

Type: LoggingLevel
Required: False

dataTraceEnabled

Specifies whether (true) or not (false) data trace logging is enabled for this route. This property affects the log entries pushed to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

Type: boolean
Required: False

throttlingBurstLimit

Specifies the throttling burst limit.

Type: integer
Required: False
Format: int32

throttlingRateLimit

Specifies the throttling rate limit.

Type: number
Required: False
Format: double

RouteSettingsMap

The route settings map.

key-value pairs

>   **Type**: object

Stage

Represents an API stage.

stageName

The name of the stage.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: True

description

The description of the stage.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

deploymentId

The identifier of the `Deployment` that the `Stage` is associated with. Can't be updated if `autoDeploy` is enabled.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

clientCertificateId

The identifier of a client certificate for a `Stage`. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

defaultRouteSettings

Default route settings for the stage.

Type: RouteSettings

Required: False

routeSettings

Route settings for the stage, by `routeKey`.

Type: RouteSettingsMap

Required: False

stageVariables

A map that defines the stage variables for a stage resource. Variable names can have alphanumeric and underscore characters, and the values must match [A-Za-z0-9-._~:/?#&=,]+.

Type: StageVariablesMap

Required: False

accessLogSettings

Settings for logging access in this stage.

Type: AccessLogSettings

Required: False

autoDeploy

Specifies whether updates to an API automatically trigger a new deployment. The default value is `false`.

Type: boolean

Required: False

lastDeploymentStatusMessage

Describes the status of the last deployment of a stage. Supported only for stages with `autoDeploy` enabled.

Type: string

Required: False

createdDate

The timestamp when the stage was created.

Type: string

Required: False

Format: date-time

lastUpdatedDate

The timestamp when the stage was last updated.

Type: string

Required: False

Format: date-time

tags

The collection of tags. Each tag element is associated with a given resource.

Type: Tags

Required: False

apiGatewayManaged

Specifies whether a stage is managed by API Gateway. If you created an API using quick create, the `$default` stage is managed by API Gateway. You can't modify the `$default` stage.

Type: boolean

Required: False

StageVariablesMap

The stage variable map.

key-value pairs

    Type: string

Tags

Represents a collection of tags associated with the resource.

key-value pairs

    Type: string

UpdateStageInput

Represents the input parameters for an `UpdateStage` request.

description

The description for the API stage.

    Type: string
    Required: False

deploymentId

The deployment identifier for the API stage. Can't be updated if `autoDeploy` is enabled.

    Type: string
    Required: False

clientCertificateId

The identifier of a client certificate for a `Stage`.

    Type: string
    Required: False

defaultRouteSettings

The default route settings for the stage.

Type: [RouteSettings](#)
Required: False

routeSettings

Route settings for the stage.

Type: [RouteSettingsMap](#)
Required: False

stageVariables

A map that defines the stage variables for a `Stage`. Variable names can have alphanumeric and underscore characters, and the values must match [A-Za-z0-9-._~:/?#&=,]+.

Type: [StageVariablesMap](#)
Required: False

accessLogSettings

Settings for logging access in this stage.

Type: [AccessLogSettings](#)
Required: False

autoDeploy

Specifies whether updates to an API automatically trigger a new deployment. The default value is `false`.

Type: boolean
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetStage

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteStage

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateStage

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Stages

Represents the collection of stages for an API.

URI

/v2/apis/*apiId*/stages

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetStages

Gets the Stages for an API.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this

Name	Type	Required	Description
			collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements to be returned for this resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Stages	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: CreateStage

Creates a Stage for an API.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
apiId	String	True	The API identifier.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	Stage	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "stageName": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "deploymentId": "string",
  "clientCertificateId": "string",
  "defaultRouteSettings": {
    "detailedMetricsEnabled": boolean,
    "loggingLevel": enum,
    "dataTraceEnabled": boolean,
    "throttlingBurstLimit": integer,
    "throttlingRateLimit": number
  },
  "routeSettings": {
  },
  "stageVariables": {
```

```
  },
  "accessLogSettings": {
    "format": "string",
    "destinationArn": "string"
  },
  "tags": {
  },
  "autoDeploy": boolean
}
```

Response bodies

Stages schema

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "stageName": "string",
      "description": "string",
      "deploymentId": "string",
      "clientCertificateId": "string",
      "defaultRouteSettings": {
        "detailedMetricsEnabled": boolean,
        "loggingLevel": enum,
        "dataTraceEnabled": boolean,
        "throttlingBurstLimit": integer,
        "throttlingRateLimit": number
      },
      "routeSettings": {
      },
      "stageVariables": {
      },
      "accessLogSettings": {
        "format": "string",
        "destinationArn": "string"
      },
      "autoDeploy": boolean,
      "lastDeploymentStatusMessage": "string",
      "createdDate": "string",
      "lastUpdatedDate": "string",
      "tags": {
      },
      "apiGatewayManaged": boolean
```

```
    }
  ],
  "nextToken": "string"
}
```

Stage schema

```
{
  "stageName": "string",
  "description": "string",
  "deploymentId": "string",
  "clientCertificateId": "string",
  "defaultRouteSettings": {
    "detailedMetricsEnabled": boolean,
    "loggingLevel": enum,
    "dataTraceEnabled": boolean,
    "throttlingBurstLimit": integer,
    "throttlingRateLimit": number
  },
  "routeSettings": {
  },
  "stageVariables": {
  },
  "accessLogSettings": {
    "format": "string",
    "destinationArn": "string"
  },
  "autoDeploy": boolean,
  "lastDeploymentStatusMessage": "string",
  "createdDate": "string",
  "lastUpdatedDate": "string",
  "tags": {
  },
  "apiGatewayManaged": boolean
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
    "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

AccessLogSettings

Settings for logging access in a stage.

format

A single line format of the access logs of data, as specified by selected $context variables. The format must include at least $context.requestId.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

destinationArn

The ARN of the CloudWatch Logs log group to receive access logs.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

CreateStageInput

Represents the input parameters for a `CreateStage` request.

stageName

The name of the stage.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

description

The description for the API stage.

Type: string
Required: False

deploymentId

The deployment identifier of the API stage.

Type: string
Required: False

clientCertificateId

The identifier of a client certificate for a `Stage`. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

Type: string
Required: False

defaultRouteSettings

The default route settings for the stage.

Type: [RouteSettings](#)
Required: False

routeSettings

Route settings for the stage, by `routeKey`.

Type: [RouteSettingsMap](#)
Required: False

stageVariables

A map that defines the stage variables for a `Stage`. Variable names can have alphanumeric and underscore characters, and the values must match [A-Za-z0-9-._~:/?#&=,]+.

Type: [StageVariablesMap](#)
Required: False

accessLogSettings

Settings for logging access in this stage.

>   **Type**: [AccessLogSettings](#)
>   **Required**: False

tags

The collection of tags. Each tag element is associated with a given resource.

>   **Type**: [Tags](#)
>   **Required**: False

autoDeploy

Specifies whether updates to an API automatically trigger a new deployment. The default value is `false`.

>   **Type**: boolean
>   **Required**: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

>   **Type**: string

Required: False

LoggingLevel

The logging level.

```
ERROR
INFO
false
```

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

Type: string
Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

Type: string
Required: False

RouteSettings

Represents a collection of route settings.

detailedMetricsEnabled

Specifies whether detailed metrics are enabled.

Type: boolean
Required: False

loggingLevel

Specifies the logging level for this route: `INFO`, `ERROR`, or `OFF`. This property affects the log entries pushed to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> **Type**: LoggingLevel
> **Required**: False

dataTraceEnabled

Specifies whether (`true`) or not (`false`) data trace logging is enabled for this route. This property affects the log entries pushed to Amazon CloudWatch Logs. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

> **Type**: boolean
> **Required**: False

throttlingBurstLimit

Specifies the throttling burst limit.

> **Type**: integer
> **Required**: False
> **Format**: int32

throttlingRateLimit

Specifies the throttling rate limit.

> **Type**: number
> **Required**: False
> **Format**: double

RouteSettingsMap

The route settings map.

key-value pairs

> **Type**: object

Stage

Represents an API stage.

stageName

The name of the stage.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: True

description

The description of the stage.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

deploymentId

The identifier of the `Deployment` that the `Stage` is associated with. Can't be updated if `autoDeploy` is enabled.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

clientCertificateId

The identifier of a client certificate for a `Stage`. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

>   **Type**: string
>   **Required**: False

defaultRouteSettings

Default route settings for the stage.

>   **Type**: RouteSettings

Required: False

routeSettings

Route settings for the stage, by `routeKey`.

> **Type**: [RouteSettingsMap](#)
> **Required**: False

stageVariables

A map that defines the stage variables for a stage resource. Variable names can have alphanumeric and underscore characters, and the values must match [A-Za-z0-9-._~:/?#&=,]+.

> **Type**: [StageVariablesMap](#)
> **Required**: False

accessLogSettings

Settings for logging access in this stage.

> **Type**: [AccessLogSettings](#)
> **Required**: False

autoDeploy

Specifies whether updates to an API automatically trigger a new deployment. The default value is `false`.

> **Type**: boolean
> **Required**: False

lastDeploymentStatusMessage

Describes the status of the last deployment of a stage. Supported only for stages with `autoDeploy` enabled.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

createdDate

The timestamp when the stage was created.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **Format**: date-time

lastUpdatedDate

The timestamp when the stage was last updated.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **Format**: date-time

tags

The collection of tags. Each tag element is associated with a given resource.

> **Type**: [Tags](#)
> **Required**: False

apiGatewayManaged

Specifies whether a stage is managed by API Gateway. If you created an API using quick create, the `$default` stage is managed by API Gateway. You can't modify the `$default` stage.

> **Type**: boolean
> **Required**: False

StageVariablesMap

The stage variable map.

key-value pairs

> **Type**: string

Stages

A collection of Stage resources that are associated with the ApiKey resource.

items

The elements from this collection.

    Type: Array of type [Stage](#)

    Required: False

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

    Type: string

    Required: False

Tags

Represents a collection of tags associated with the resource.

key-value pairs

    Type: string

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetStages

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateStage

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Tags

Represents a collection of tags associated with the resource.

URI

`/v2/tags/`*`resource-arn`*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetTags`

Gets a collection of Tag resources.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
resource-arn	String	True	The resource ARN for the tag.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	Tags	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: TagResource

Creates a new Tag resource to represent a tag.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
resource-arn	String	True	The resource ARN for the tag.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	None	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: UntagResource

Deletes a Tag.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
resource-arn	String	True	The resource ARN for the tag.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
tagKeys	String	True	The tag keys.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
204	None	The request has succeeded, and there is no additional content to send in the response payload body.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
409	ConflictException	The resource already exists.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "tags": {
  }
}
```

Response bodies

Tags schema

```
{
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "resourceType": "string"
}
```

ConflictException schema

```
{
  "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
  "message": "string",
  "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

   Type: string
   Required: False

ConflictException

The requested operation would cause a conflict with the current state of a service resource associated with the request. Resolve the conflict before retrying this request. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

    Type: string
    Required: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

    Type: string
    Required: False

limitType

The limit type.

    Type: string
    Required: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

    Type: string

Required: False

resourceType

The resource type.

    Type: string
    Required: False

TagResourceInput

Represents the input parameters for a `TagResource` request.

tags

The collection of tags. Each tag element is associated with a given resource.

    Type: [Tags](#)
    Required: False

Tags

Represents a collection of tags associated with the resource.

key-value pairs

    Type: string

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetTags

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

TagResource

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UntagResource

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

VPCLink

Represents a VPC link. A VPC link enables you to create integrations with private resources in a VPC.

URI

/v2/vpclinks/*vpcLinkId*

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: GetVpcLink

Gets a VPC link.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
vpcLinkId	String	True	The ID of the VPC link.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	[VpcLink](#)	Success
404	[NotFoundException](#)	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	[LimitExceededException](#)	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

DELETE

Operation ID: `DeleteVpcLink`

Deletes a VPC link.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
vpcLinkId	String	True	The ID of the VPC link.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
202	None	202 response
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

PATCH

Operation ID: `UpdateVpcLink`

Updates a VPC link.

Path parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
vpcLinkId	String	True	The ID of the VPC link.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	VpcLink	200 response
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
404	NotFoundException	The resource specified in the request was not found.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

PATCH schema

```
{
  "name": "string"
}
```

Response bodies

VpcLink schema

```
{
  "vpcLinkId": "string",
  "name": "string",
  "subnetIds": [
    "string"
  ],
  "securityGroupIds": [
    "string"
  ],
  "tags": {
```

```
    },
    "createdDate": "string",
    "vpcLinkStatus": enum,
    "vpcLinkStatusMessage": "string",
    "vpcLinkVersion": enum
}
```

BadRequestException schema

```
{
    "message": "string"
}
```

NotFoundException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "resourceType": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

   Type: string
   Required: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

NotFoundException

The resource specified in the request was not found. See the `message` field for more information.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

resourceType

The resource type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

Tags

Represents a collection of tags associated with the resource.

key-value pairs

> **Type**: string

UpdateVpcLinkInput

Represents the input parameters for an `UpdateVpcLink` request.

name

The name of the VPC link.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

VpcLink

Represents a VPC link.

vpcLinkId

The ID of the VPC link.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

name

The name of the VPC link.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

subnetIds

A list of subnet IDs to include in the VPC link.

> **Type**: Array of type string
> **Required**: True

securityGroupIds

A list of security group IDs for the VPC link.

    Type: Array of type string
    Required: True

tags

Tags for the VPC link.

    Type: [Tags](#)
    Required: False

createdDate

The timestamp when the VPC link was created.

    Type: string
    Required: False
    Format: date-time

vpcLinkStatus

The status of the VPC link.

    Type: [VpcLinkStatus](#)
    Required: False

vpcLinkStatusMessage

A message summarizing the cause of the status of the VPC link.

    Type: string
    Required: False

vpcLinkVersion

The version of the VPC link.

Type: VpcLinkVersion
Required: False

VpcLinkStatus

The status of the VPC link.

```
PENDING
AVAILABLE
DELETING
FAILED
INACTIVE
```

VpcLinkVersion

The version of the VPC link.

```
V2
```

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetVpcLink

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

DeleteVpcLink

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

UpdateVpcLink

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)
- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)
- [AWS SDK for Python](#)
- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

VPCLinks

Represents your VPC links as a collection. A collection offers a paginated view of your VPC links.

URI

```
/v2/vpclinks
```

HTTP methods

GET

Operation ID: `GetVpcLinks`

Gets a collection of VPC links.

Query parameters

Name	Type	Required	Description
nextToken	String	False	The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.
maxResults	String	False	The maximum number of elements to be returned for this resource.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
200	VpcLinks	Success
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

POST

Operation ID: `CreateVpcLink`

Creates a VPC link.

Responses

Status code	Response model	Description
201	VpcLink	The request has succeeded and has resulted in the creation of a resource.
400	BadRequestException	One of the parameters in the request is invalid.
429	LimitExceededException	The client is sending more than the allowed number of requests per unit of time.

Schemas

Request bodies

POST schema

```
{
  "name": "string",
  "subnetIds": [
    "string"
  ],
  "securityGroupIds": [
    "string"
  ],
  "tags": {
  }
}
```

Response bodies

VpcLinks schema

```
{
```

```
      "items": [
        {
          "vpcLinkId": "string",
          "name": "string",
          "subnetIds": [
            "string"
          ],
          "securityGroupIds": [
            "string"
          ],
          "tags": {
          },
          "createdDate": "string",
          "vpcLinkStatus": enum,
          "vpcLinkStatusMessage": "string",
          "vpcLinkVersion": enum
        }
      ],
      "nextToken": "string"
    }
```

VpcLink schema

```
    {
      "vpcLinkId": "string",
      "name": "string",
      "subnetIds": [
        "string"
      ],
      "securityGroupIds": [
        "string"
      ],
      "tags": {
      },
      "createdDate": "string",
      "vpcLinkStatus": enum,
      "vpcLinkStatusMessage": "string",
      "vpcLinkVersion": enum
    }
```

BadRequestException schema

```
    {
```

```
    "message": "string"
}
```

LimitExceededException schema

```
{
    "message": "string",
    "limitType": "string"
}
```

Properties

BadRequestException

The request is not valid, for example, the input is incomplete or incorrect. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

CreateVpcLinkInput

Represents the input parameters for a `CreateVpcLink` request.

name

The name of the VPC link.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: True

subnetIds

A list of subnet IDs to include in the VPC link.

> **Type**: Array of type string
> **Required**: True

securityGroupIds

A list of security group IDs for the VPC link.

> **Type**: Array of type string
> **Required**: False

tags

A list of tags.

> **Type**: [Tags](#)
> **Required**: False

LimitExceededException

A limit has been exceeded. See the accompanying error message for details.

message

Describes the error encountered.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

limitType

The limit type.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

Tags

Represents a collection of tags associated with the resource.

key-value pairs

> **Type**: string

VpcLink

Represents a VPC link.

vpcLinkId

The ID of the VPC link.

Type: string

Required: True

name

The name of the VPC link.

Type: string

Required: True

subnetIds

A list of subnet IDs to include in the VPC link.

Type: Array of type string

Required: True

securityGroupIds

A list of security group IDs for the VPC link.

Type: Array of type string

Required: True

tags

Tags for the VPC link.

Type: [Tags](#)

Required: False

createdDate

The timestamp when the VPC link was created.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False
> **Format**: date-time

vpcLinkStatus

The status of the VPC link.

> **Type**: [VpcLinkStatus](#)
> **Required**: False

vpcLinkStatusMessage

A message summarizing the cause of the status of the VPC link.

> **Type**: string
> **Required**: False

vpcLinkVersion

The version of the VPC link.

> **Type**: [VpcLinkVersion](#)
> **Required**: False

VpcLinkStatus

The status of the VPC link.

> PENDING
> AVAILABLE
> DELETING
> FAILED
> INACTIVE

VpcLinkVersion

The version of the VPC link.

V2

VpcLinks

Represents a collection of VPCLinks.

items

A collection of VPC links.

Type: Array of type [VpcLink](#)
Required: False

nextToken

The next page of elements from this collection. Not valid for the last element of the collection.

Type: string
Required: False

See also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs and references, see the following:

GetVpcLinks

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)
- [AWS SDK for C++](#)
- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)
- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)
- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

CreateVpcLink

- [AWS Command Line Interface V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for .NET V4](#)

- [AWS SDK for C++](#)

- [AWS SDK for Go v2](#)

- [AWS SDK for Java V2](#)

- [AWS SDK for JavaScript V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Kotlin](#)

- [AWS SDK for PHP V3](#)

- [AWS SDK for Python](#)

- [AWS SDK for Ruby V3](#)

Operations

The Amazon API Gateway REST API includes the following operations.

- CreateApi

  Creates an `Api` resource.

- CreateApiMapping

  Creates an API mapping.

- CreateAuthorizer

  Creates an `Authorizer` for an API.

- CreateDeployment

  Creates a `Deployment` for an API.

- CreateDomainName

  Creates a domain name.

- CreateIntegration

  Creates an `Integration`.

- CreateIntegrationResponse

  Creates an `IntegrationResponses`.

- CreateModel

  Creates a `Model` for an API.

- CreatePortal

  Creates a portal.

- CreatePortalProduct

  Creates a new portal product.

- CreateProductPage

  Creates a new product page for a portal product.

- CreateProductRestEndpointPage

  Creates a product REST endpoint page for a portal product.

- CreateRoute

  Creates a `Route` for an API.

- CreateRouteResponse

  Creates a `RouteResponse` for a `Route`.

- CreateRoutingRule

  Create a routing rule.

- CreateStage

  Creates a `Stage` for an API.

- CreateVpcLink

  Creates a VPC link.

- DeleteAccessLogSettings

  Deletes the `AccessLogSettings` for a `Stage`. To disable access logging for a `Stage`, delete its `AccessLogSettings`.

- DeleteApi

  Deletes an `Api` resource.

- DeleteApiMapping

  Deletes an API mapping.

- DeleteAuthorizer

  Deletes an `Authorizer`.

- DeleteCorsConfiguration

  Deletes a CORS configuration.

- DeleteDeployment

  Deletes a `Deployment`.

- DeleteDomainName

Deletes a domain name.

- [DeleteIntegration](#)

  Deletes an `Integration`.

- [DeleteIntegrationResponse](#)

  Deletes an `IntegrationResponses`.

- [DeleteModel](#)

  Deletes a `Model`.

- [DeletePortal](#)

  Deletes a portal.

- [DeletePortalProduct](#)

  Deletes a portal product.

- [DeletePortalProductSharingPolicy](#)

  Deletes the sharing policy for a portal product.

- [DeleteProductPage](#)

  Deletes a product page of a portal product.

- [DeleteProductRestEndpointPage](#)

  Deletes a product REST endpoint page.

- [DeleteRoute](#)

  Deletes a `Route`.

- [DeleteRouteRequestParameter](#)

  Deletes a route request parameter. Supported only for WebSocket APIs.

- [DeleteRouteResponse](#)

  Deletes a `RouteResponse`.

- [DeleteRouteSettings](#)

  Deletes the `RouteSettings` for a stage.

- [DeleteRoutingRule](#)

  Deletes a routing rule.

- [DeleteStage](#)

  Deletes a `Stage`.

- [DeleteVpcLink](#)

  Deletes a VPC link.

- [DisablePortal](#)

  Deletes the publication of a portal portal.

- [ExportApi](#)

  Exports a definition of an API in a particular output format and specification.

- [GetApi](#)

  Gets an `Api` resource.

- [GetApiMapping](#)

  Gets an API mapping.

- [GetApiMappings](#)

  Gets API mappings.

- [GetApis](#)

  Gets a collection of `Api` resources.

- [GetAuthorizer](#)

  Gets an `Authorizer`.

- [GetAuthorizers](#)

  Gets the `Authorizers` for an API.

- [GetDeployment](#)

  Gets a `Deployment`.

- [GetDeployments](#)

Gets the `Deployments` for an API.

- GetDomainName

  Gets a domain name.

- GetDomainNames

  Gets the domain names for an AWS account.

- GetIntegration

  Gets an `Integration`.

- GetIntegrationResponse

  Gets an `IntegrationResponses`.

- GetIntegrationResponses

  Gets the `IntegrationResponses` for an `Integration`.

- GetIntegrations

  Gets the `Integrations` for an API.

- GetModel

  Gets a `Model`.

- GetModels

  Gets the `Models` for an API.

- GetModelTemplate

  Gets a model template.

- GetPortal

  Gets a portal.

- GetPortalProduct

  Gets a portal product.

- GetPortalProductSharingPolicy

  Gets the sharing policy for a portal product.

- GetProductPage

  Gets a product page of a portal product.

- GetProductRestEndpointPage

  Gets a product REST endpoint page.

- GetRoute

  Gets a `Route`.

- GetRouteResponse

  Gets a `RouteResponse`.

- GetRouteResponses

  Gets the `RouteResponses` for a `Route`.

- GetRoutes

  Gets the `Routes` for an API.

- GetRoutingRule

  Gets a routing rule.

- GetStage

  Gets a `Stage`.

- GetStages

  Gets the `Stages` for an API.

- GetTags

  Gets a collection of `Tag` resources.

- GetVpcLink

  Gets a VPC link.

- GetVpcLinks

  Gets a collection of VPC links.

- ImportApi

Imports an API.

- ListPortalProducts

  Lists portal products.

- ListPortals

  Lists portals.

- ListProductPages

  Lists the product pages for a portal product.

- ListProductRestEndpointPages

  Lists the product REST endpoint pages of a portal product.

- ListRoutingRules

  Lists routing rules.

- PreviewPortal

  Creates a portal preview.

- PublishPortal

  Publishes a portal.

- PutPortalProductSharingPolicy

  Updates the sharing policy for a portal product.

- PutRoutingRule

  Replaces an existing routing rule. When you replace an existing routing rule, the
  `RoutingRuleId` isn't changed.

- ReimportApi

  Puts an `Api` resource.

- ResetAuthorizersCache

  Resets all authorizer cache entries for the specified stage. Supported only for HTTP API Lambda
  authorizers.

- TagResource

Creates a new `Tag` resource to represent a tag.

- UntagResource

  Deletes a `Tag`.

- UpdateApi

  Updates an `Api` resource.

- UpdateApiMapping

  The API mapping.

- UpdateAuthorizer

  Updates an `Authorizer`.

- UpdateDeployment

  Updates a `Deployment`.

- UpdateDomainName

  Updates a domain name.

- UpdateIntegration

  Updates an `Integration`.

- UpdateIntegrationResponse

  Updates an `IntegrationResponses`.

- UpdateModel

  Updates a `Model`.

- UpdatePortal

  Updates a portal.

- UpdatePortalProduct

  Updates the portal product.

- UpdateProductPage

  Updates a product page of a portal product.

- UpdateProductRestEndpointPage

  Updates a product REST endpoint page.

- UpdateRoute

  Updates a `Route`.

- UpdateRouteResponse

  Updates a `RouteResponse`.

- UpdateStage

  Updates a `Stage`.

- UpdateVpcLink

  Updates a VPC link.

Document History for the API Gateway WebSocket and HTTP API Reference

The following table describes major updates to the Amazon API Gateway WebSocket and HTTP API Reference.

- **Latest documentation update:** June 3, 2025

Change	Description	Date
[Routing rules](#)	Added support for routing rules.	June 3, 2025
[IP address types](#)	Added support for IP address types for APIs and domain names.	March 28, 2025
[Mutual TLS authentication](#)	Added support for mutual TLS authentication for HTTP APIs.	September 17, 2020
[HTTP API Lambda and IAM authorizers](#)	Added support for Lambda and IAM authorizers for HTTP APIs.	September 9, 2020
[HTTP API AWS service integrations](#)	Added support for AWS service integrations for HTTP APIs. To learn more, see [Integration](#).	August 20, 2020
[HTTP API export](#)	Added support for exporting definitions of HTTP APIs. To learn more, see [ExportedAPI](#).	April 20, 2020
[HTTP APIs](#)	General availability release of HTTP APIs.	March 12, 2020

| HTTP APIs | Beta release of HTTP APIs. | December 4, 2019 |
| Major release | Initial documentation release. | November 29, 2018 |

AWS Glossary

For the latest AWS terminology, see the [AWS glossary](#) in the *AWS Glossary Reference*.